



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

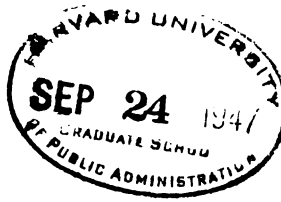
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

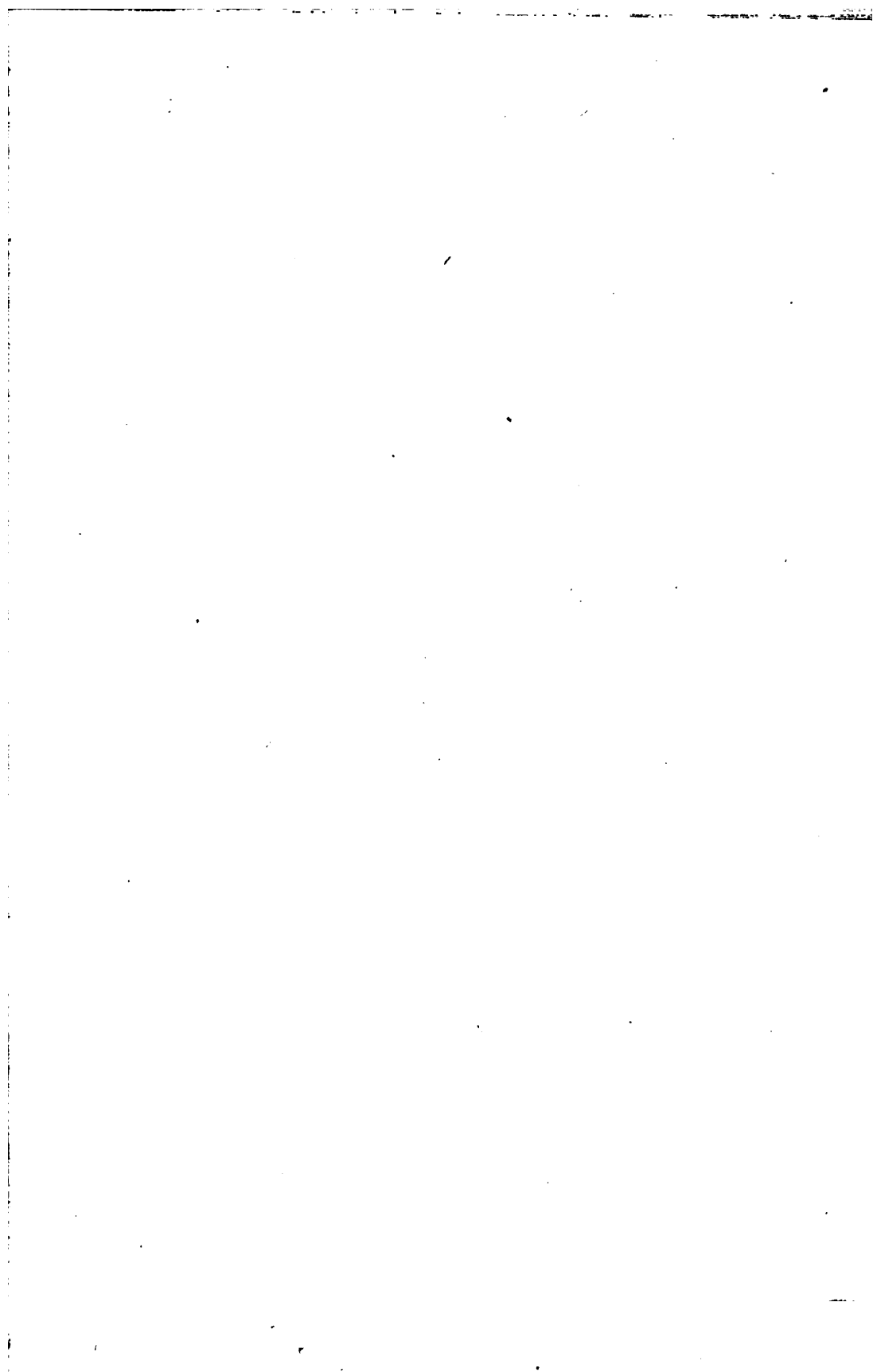
Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

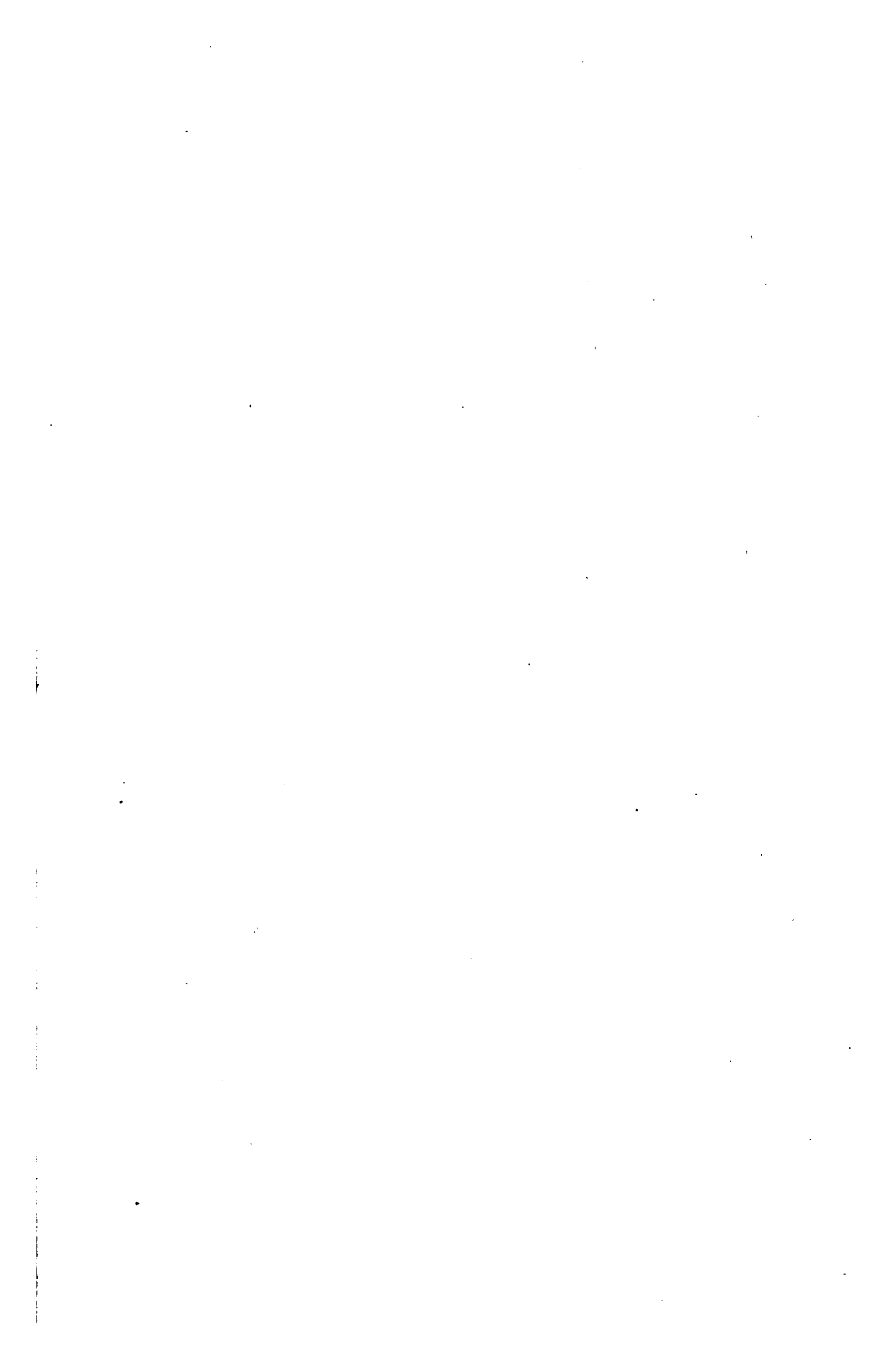


Harvard University
Library of the
Engineering School



GIFT OF
MARY RAYNER WHIPPLE
IN MEMORY OF
GEORGE CHANDLER WHIPPLE
Gordon McKay Professor
of Sanitary Engineering
1911-1924





PROCEEDINGS
OF
THE MUNICIPAL ENGINEERS
OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK

Edited by
THE PUBLICATION AND LIBRARY COMMITTEE

W. H. ROBERTS, Editor and Business Manager

1904

NEW YORK
Published by the Society

1905



Copyrighted 1905 by
THE MUNICIPAL ENGINEERS
OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK

CONTENTS.

PROCEEDINGS OF THE MUNICIPAL ENGINEERS OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK.

| | PAGE. |
|--|-------|
| PAPER No. 7.—INVESTIGATION FOR THE NEW WATER SUPPLY OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK, BY PROFESSOR WILLIAM H. BURR, WITH DISCUSSION..... | 5 . |
| PAPER No. 8.—THE MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR OF ASPHALT PAVEMENTS, BY GEORGE W. TILLSON, WITH DISCUSSION.. | 20 |
| PAPER No. 9.—THE CONSTRUCTION OF PUBLIC SCHOOL BUILDINGS IN THE CITY OF NEW YORK, BY C. B. J. SNYDER, WITH DISCUSSION..... | 46 |
| PAPER No. 10.—HARLEM RIVER BRIDGES, BY MARTIN GAY, WITH DISCUSSION..... | 67 |
| PAPER No. 11.—THE HISTORY AND DEVELOPMENT OF THE TOPOGRAPHICAL WORK OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK, BY FREDERICK GREIFFENBERG AND WILLIAM S. DALRYMPLE, WITH DISCUSSION | 83 |
| PAPER No. 12.—PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS, BY J. V. DAVIES, WITH DISCUSSION..... | 105 |
| PAPER No. 13.—SUBAQUEOUS WATER MAINS, BY WILLIAM D. LINTZ, WITH DISCUSSION..... | 130 |
| PAPER No. 14.—CHEMICAL PRECIPITATION PLANTS, CONTACT BEDS AND SEPTIC TANKS, AS CONSIDERED IN A DESIGN FOR A PORTION OF BROOKLYN'S SEWERS, BY HENRY R. ASSERSON, WITH DISCUSSION..... | 155 |
| PRESIDENT'S ADDRESS..... | 178 |
| INSPECTIONS: | |
| MORRIS HIGH SCHOOL, ONE HUNDRED AND SIXTY-SIXTH STREET AND BOSTON ROAD, BOROUGH OF THE BRONX.. | 190 |
| THE FILTRATION PLANT OF THE EAST JERSEY WATER COMPANY, AT LITTLE FALLS, N. J..... | 192 |
| FACTORY OF KEUFFEL & ESSER COMPANY, HOBOKEN, N. J.. | 194 |
| THE SCHERZER ROLLING LIFT BRIDGE OVER NEWTOWN CREEK | 197 |
| THE SHOPS AND MILLS OF THE PASSAIC STEEL COMPANY, PATERSON, N. J..... | 201 |
| ANNUAL DINNER..... | 203 |
| INDEX TO ADVERTISERS..... | 213 |

THE MUNICIPAL ENGINEERS OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK.

Paper No. 7.

INVESTIGATIONS FOR THE NEW WATER SUPPLY OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK.

BY PROFESSOR WILLIAM H. BURR, MEMBER OF THE SOCIETY.

PRESENTED FEBRUARY 24, 1904.

Mr. President and Gentlemen of the Municipal Society:

Your President has spoken favorably of the work of the Commission on Additional Water Supply for this city. I shall not attempt to give any extended or detailed account of that work, but I shall try to cover some of its main features with the aid of a few slides, for which you are indebted to another member of the Commission, and not to me. I wish to make that explanation because it is through the courtesy of Mr. Hering that we have at our disposal even the few slides to be shown.

This Commission, with which I suppose all members are familiar, was created a year ago last December for the purpose, chiefly, of ascertaining sources from which an additional supply of water for the City of New York can be most readily obtained. There were certain other and incidental features of the work which were of almost equal importance to the city, such as the consideration and study of the waste of water, of which we have all heard a great deal, but which, after all, does not amount to so much as we might suppose; ascertaining where a temporary supply of water could be obtained, if possible, and the prospective growth of the city bearing upon the amount of water which would be required in the future. It will be best this evening, however, to confine our attention almost entirely to the main subject, which is the investigation of additional sources of supply.

At the present time the population of Greater New York is not much under 3 750 000 people, and the rate of consumption about 120 gal. per head of population per day. The amount of water drawn daily from the watershed of the Croton River, about 360 square miles in area, and from the additional 20 square miles of The Bronx and Byram sheds, was a little under 290 000 000 gal., at the end of our work in November. It is correct to say that the average draft per day is about 290 000 000 gal. from those sources. Approximately speaking, the amount of water consumed by the remainder of the city is perhaps another 110 000 000, making in round numbers about 400 000 000 gal. per day. The remaining supply, as you are aware, is taken chiefly from the ground-water and surface-waters of Long Island and a small quantity from Staten Island. It is possible to develop to a small extent further the supply from the Croton watershed by additional storage, but the limit of that supply is practically reached for the average year. It is not reached for such a season as that we have just passed through in which the rainfall has been phenomenally large, but it is much more than reached for low rainfall seasons, such as we frequently experience. It is not exaggerating to state that a low-water season at any time, or, worse yet, two consecutive low-water seasons, such as we have had a number of times in the past, would produce great distress and be a source of grave danger. It is therefore in the highest degree urgent that the City of New York take immediate measures to increase its water supply.

It has been stated, and stated in all sincerity and with force, that if the waste of the city water could be curtailed that there would be sufficient water saved to obviate any increase in its water supply for many years. I shall not attempt to controvert that statement in detail, but I believe that no one can study the present situation of New York City's water supply without being convinced that such a policy would incur the gravest danger to the city. Careful investigations have shown that the waste of water is not large. In fact, the most that can be shown at present is that the waste amounts to about 15% only of the present supply. It may be somewhat more than that, and there may be sources of waste which have escaped investigation, but it is difficult, if not impossible, to find a source

of material error. Again, it is extremely difficult to reduce that waste to any sensible extent. Judging from actual experience in this and other cities, if everything were favorable for the reduction of waste, it would scarcely be possible to produce a saving of 10% after two years of the most earnest efforts. A large proportion of the people of the city desire to use water in a way which perhaps may be considered extravagant; but they are willing to pay for it. They want water and they will have it if it comes through the distribution system. It is only reasonable to state that in view of the consumption in large cities throughout the country, even 120 gal. per day per head of population is not so large as one might suppose. At this point we shall be confronted at once with figures from European cities with the statement that eminent engineers on the other side of the water have said that any use of over 60 gal. of water per head per day, or 50, or perhaps even 40, is senseless waste. Those gentlemen are not familiar with the conditions in this country. The practice of using public water here is far more general and elaborate than in Europe. It is a matter of experience, I believe, in every city of the country that as people become accustomed to the use of water they demand more of it. It cannot be known how much longer this condition of things may be maintained, but it certainly exists at the present time. If every building in the city were metered and if every reasonable measure for the reduction of waste were enforced, I doubt whether 20 years hence the consumption of water in this city per head of population per day would be much under 150 gal. It may be said that it ought not to be so, and I assent, but the question is whether it will be so, not whether it ought to be. If conclusions are to be drawn from past experiences, I think it must be admitted that we must look for a future daily consumption per head of population in this city greater than exists to-day.

These conditions confronted the Commission on Additional Water Supply at the beginning of its work. It may be a matter of doubt what the population of the City of New York will be 25 years hence, but using existing data and taking the increasing population as it has developed within the last 20 years, we can reach no other conclusion than that between 1925 and 1930 the popula-

tion of Greater New York will be at least double its present amount, or, in round numbers, 7 000 000 people.

In view of the instructions given to the Commission, it seemed necessary that a broad view of the question should be taken and that the problem of the future water supply of the city should, as far as possible, be settled for a long period in the future. At the same time these instructions were such that the Commission was not permitted to consider any source of supply of an interstate character, for the reason that any attempt to take water flowing from this State into other States would be followed by litigation of so serious a character that the construction of an additional supply would be deferred indefinitely; in other words, the Commission was limited to the consideration of those sources which were available without the shadow of litigation over them. Those instructions shut out such streams as the Housatonic, the Ten Mile River, which is a branch of the Housatonic, or any stream flowing from New York into New Jersey. The investigations of the Commission were thus practically limited to the waters of the Hudson River or to those tributary to it.

The first impressions of the Commission were favorable to taking the water from the Hudson River at a point between Poughkeepsie and Hyde Park, pumping it to a proper elevation on the high ground east of the river, and bringing it from that point into the city. That source possessed the attraction of practically an unlimited supply. It is confidently believed that filtration would so purify the water of the Hudson River as to make it of excellent quality for the purposes of the city. It also became an important matter to determine whether the additional water supply should be brought into the city at a low level, like that of the present Croton water, or whether it should be a high level supply. The rapid increase of population in the Bronx, much of it in a territory of high elevation, is a material element in this question. A high pressure would add much to the efficiency of the fire service of the new supply. It was therefore concluded, after a thorough investigation of the whole subject, that the additional supply should be a high service supply with the water surface in a distributing reservoir to be built at the northern end of the city on high ground at an elevation of 295 ft.

above tide. It would be perfectly feasible to raise the water of the Hudson River by pumping to any desired elevation and to locate filters suitable for such a place within a reasonable distance of the river. Further investigations, however, developed the fact that gravity sources of supply are available, and the work of the Commission was finally centered upon the development of them. As a matter of fact, the estimates of cost showed that there was not much difference between the expense per 1 000 000 gal. of pumping water from the Hudson or bringing it from the gravity sources, but the gravity system has other marked advantages. It is simpler, its maintenance and operation require less skillful attendance, and it is more nearly self-maintaining. Hence, without going into details which were considered at great length by the Commission, it finally decided to adopt for its purpose the gravity plan.

The nearest watershed available north of the Croton is that of Fishkill Creek, which lies adjacent to it; and in that water-shed there is ground sufficiently high, at Stormville, to locate a filter plant large enough to filter all the gravity water of the additional supply from whatever source.

By considering the increase of population which would take place within the next 20 or 25 years and using 150 gal. per head of population per day for the purpose of estimate, but not committing the Commission necessarily to that consumption, it was found that about 500 000 000 gal. per day would be required at the end of that period, in addition to the present supply for that part of the city included in the Boroughs of Manhattan and The Bronx. It was necessary, therefore, to secure sufficient drainage area to supply that water when and as it should be needed.

In connection with the Stormville filter site, which proved to be an excellent one for the purpose of filtering all the new water, I should state that the Commission was unanimous in the judgment that provision should be made for filtering not only all the water of the additional supply, but that the entire Croton supply should also be filtered at the earliest practicable date.

This skeleton sketch of the water supply condition brings us to the point in the Commission's work where it was necessary to ascer-

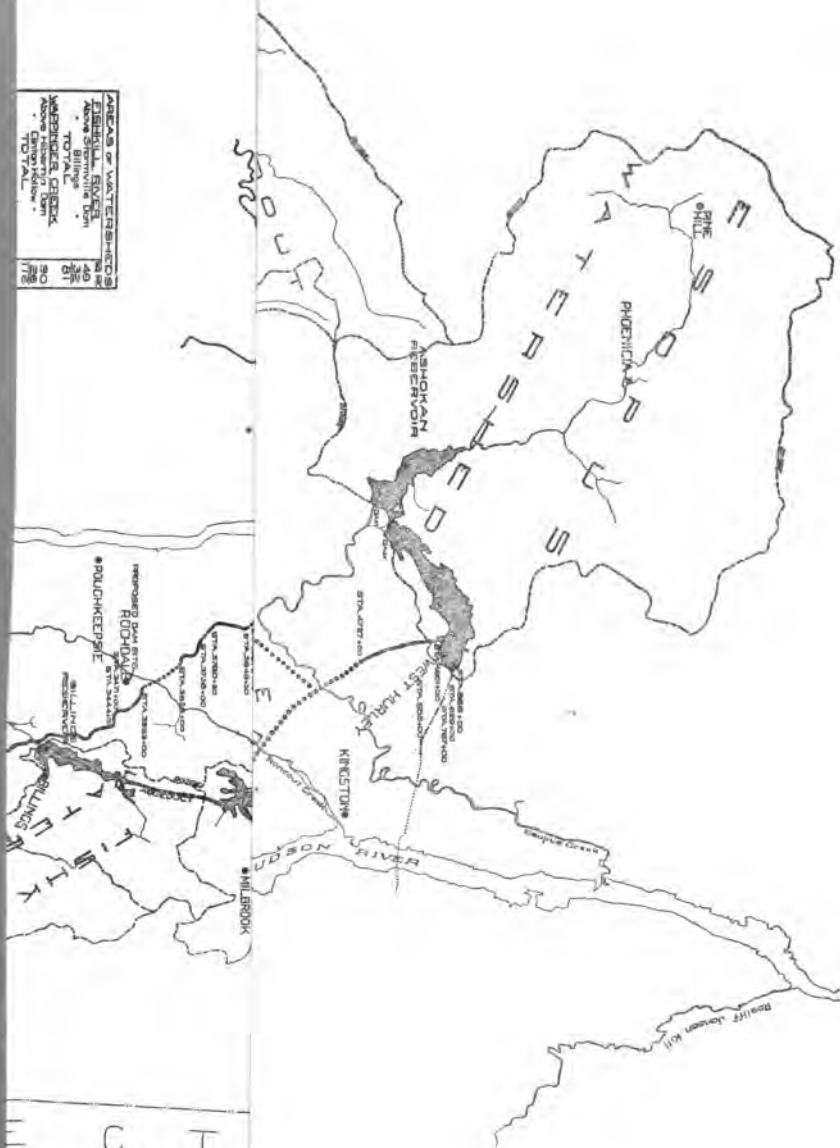
tain the specific sources to yield the quantity desired. The general map shows, not only those watersheds which are available under the instructions of the Commission, but also others which have been discussed at one time or another in connection with an additional water supply for the city. The portion lying partly in the State of Massachusetts and partly in the State of Connecticut is the available part of the Housatonic shed, the water from which could be obtained most economically were it not for its interstate character.

The same observation can be made in reference to the Walkill shed, part of which lies in New Jersey and part in the State of New York. The remainder of the indicated portions is watershed available under the instructions to the Commission for the additional supply of the city. Those portions on the west side of the Hudson River are Catskill Mountains drainage areas. The upper part is the Esopus and the lower part the Rondout, both of which are well adapted in every way for purposes of additional supply. The watershed immediately north of the Esopus is the Schoharie, which discharges its waters into Mohawk River and thence down the Hudson; but a part of it can be readily diverted by a tunnel into the Esopus watershed, so that the Esopus may include, if desired, a part of the Schoharie.

The portion seen near the top of the map is the Adirondack region, which has been frequently considered one of the desirable sources of supply for the City of New York. It is believed, however, that with the resources of filtration now available it is much more economical and judicious to allow the Adirondack water to flow down the Hudson to the vicinity of Hyde Park, pump it to a suitable elevation, filter it and let it flow thence by conduit into the city.

The first reservoir north of the Croton basin would be at Stormville, near the filter site. It lies on Fishkill Creek, and the combined watershed of it and of the Billings Reservoir, which is on Sprout Creek, a tributary of the Fishkill, has an area of 81 sq. miles. The elevation of the water surface in the Stormville Reservoir and in the Stormville filters is about 364 ft. above tide. The elevation of the water in the Billings Reservoir, which is also in the

| AREAS or WATERSHEDS | |
|---------------------|-----|
| MISSISSIPPI RIVER | 180 |
| Above Sherman Dam | 45 |
| Billing | 35 |
| TOTAL | 81 |
| MARIQUER, GREEN | 90 |
| Above Liberty Dam | 115 |
| Chickadee | 115 |
| TOTAL | 115 |



Fishkill watershed, is about 383 ft. above tide. The available capacity of the Stormville Reservoir is about 10 000 million and of the Billings Reservoir about 6 800 million gallons.

The Wappinger Creek watershed lies immediately north of the Fishkill and it contains two or three good reservoir sites. That one which would be available for a high service supply is near the point called Hibernia, and the reservoir would have an available capacity of 30 500 million gal., with a surface elevation of 373 ft. above tide. In the same watershed, three or four miles from Hibernia, is a site for a reservoir, which is called the Clinton Reservoir, having a capacity of about 13 900 million gal. and an elevation of 387 ft. above tide. That is a very small shed, however, of not more than about 22 sq. miles, too small to be developed except as an incident of a more extended system. That reservoir would not, in the ordinary course of events, be built in connection with the Hibernia Reservoir unless it should be found desirable to bring the water from the Jansen Kill watershed into that of the Wappinger through the locality of Clinton.

The area tributary to the Hibernia Reservoir is perhaps 90 sq. miles. On the north of the Wappinger shed there is located the drainage area of the Jansen Kill, a creek which runs northwesterly from the point called Silvernails and enters into the Hudson. A small portion of this watershed lies in the State of Massachusetts, but it is in a mountainous district and so small a portion of the total area that the interstate question could scarcely arise. At Silvernails there is an excellent dam site where a reservoir could be built with a capacity of 17 200 million gal. and with an elevation of surface of 465 ft. above tide. In our plans and estimates we assumed that the water from the Silvernails Reservoir would be brought largely in open canal down into the Hibernia Reservoir, thence down to the Billings Reservoir and to the Stormville filter site, making a continuous chain of reservoirs from the Jansen Kill down into the Fishkill. Unfortunately, there is much limestone in those watersheds, and the water of the Jansen Kill particularly is harder than desirable, but not hard enough to exclude it from consideration. The waters of the Fishkill and of the Wappinger must also be classed as hard, although they are entirely avail-

able. The best water, however, to be found anywhere under the instructions given to the Commission is that from the westerly side of the river in the Catskill Mountain regions. There are two such streams, one of which is Esopus Creek, flowing down from the southeasterly slope of the Catskill into the Hudson, a few miles north of Kingston. The area of the Esopus watershed is about 255 sq. miles. Rondout Creek, immediately south of the Esopus, has a smaller watershed, about 160 sq. miles, well located for development for additional supply, but which the Commission did not have time to examine completely. The water of Esopus Creek is remarkably pure and soft. There is no limestone in its watershed above Bishop's Falls, where the reservoir dam would be located. The dam site at Bishop's Falls is a good one, and the reservoir which would be formed by it is larger than any reservoir hitherto constructed for municipal purposes. The available capacity would be about 67 000 million gal. It is almost an ideal reservoir. Water would be taken from the reservoir through an aqueduct crossing the river at some point not precisely determined, but just below Hyde Park; thence to the vicinity of the Billings Reservoir, but not mingling with the Billings Reservoir water, to the Stormville filter site. The Esopus water would be brought to that point in an independent aqueduct or conduit. The waters from the sheds north of the Fishkill would be brought to the Stormville filter site in an independent aqueduct also, thus avoiding mingling the two waters until the filter site is reached. At that point it would be feasible to make any desired combination of those waters. The hard waters on the easterly side of the Hudson would be mingled with the pure and soft waters from the westerly side, so as to reduce the hardness when delivered into the distribution system of the city, at least as low as that of the Croton.

The Rondout shed was not carefully surveyed, but it was reconnoitered. The Esopus watershed was carefully surveyed. The preliminary investigations in the Rondout shed were carried far enough to establish the fact that it is available for use and that reservoirs may be constructed at suitable places and that an aqueduct may also be built to connect with the aqueduct from the Ashokan Reservoir, on the Esopus. As those two waters are practically

of the same character, there is no reason to avoid mingling them. These aggregate watersheds, which have been outlined in this imperfect manner, will give us more than the 500 000 000 gal. daily required.

It was the recommendation of the Commission that a 500 000 000-gal. aqueduct should be constructed from the high-service Hill View Reservoir, at the northern limits of the city, to the Stormville filters. From that point a 400 000 000-gal. aqueduct should be carried over into the Esopus watershed, with which the aqueduct from the Rondout Creek would connect at a proper point westerly of the Hudson. A 300 000 000-gal. aqueduct would then be constructed from the Stormville filters to the Billings Reservoir and carried up to the Hibernia Reservoir. A 200 000 000 to 300 000 000-gal. aqueduct could be built from the Hibernia up to the Silvernails Reservoir, which would be almost entirely an open canal.

This is an imperfect outline of the plan recommended by the Commission for the 500 000 000-gal. additional water supply. General descriptions and specifications for portions of the work have been prepared. Full general specifications for the Stormville filter and careful studies for the main structures required have been made. In fact, I suppose that almost any portion of the work could be put under contract within three months' time. The portion of the high-level aqueduct from the Croton shed into the Fishkill would be a tunnel through the high mountainous region between the two drainage areas. This tunnel could be put under contract, if desired, in a very short time.

I think I am within reason in stating that the investigations of the Commission have put the question of an additional supply for the city upon so clear and definite a foundation that no serious questions of doubt can arise hereafter in connection with it. When construction is begun, or before, details must be filled in by additional surveys in the field and the details of structures must be worked out, but the main general features are available for the city at the present time.

A large part of the work of the Commission was performed along the Hudson River to determine the flow of salt water under tidal influences. Unfortunately, the water in the Hudson River

was unusually high during the entire summer. ' You will remember that there was a severe drought in the spring, which was followed by a remarkably wet season, which kept the water at such high stage in the river that the tidal influences in creating an upflow of salt water were much diminished, but a large force was kept at work on the river making observations from the Narrows to Albany. Sanitary examinations were also made over all the watersheds involved, even out into the Mohawk drainage area and into the Adirondacks. The report, when printed, will be found to contain a great mass of exceedingly valuable information for the city in the future.

It would not be fair to the Commission, or to the general question under discussion, not to touch, at least for a short time, upon the investigations on Long Island, but I shall do so for a few moments only.

The work consisted in a most careful and exceedingly interesting examination, partially of the surface waters of Long Island and largely of its ground-waters. There is no better water known than the naturally filtered, deep ground-water in the deep sands of such a stretch of country as that which we find on Long Island. In order to determine the availability of that water, it was necessary to make a large number of borings, which were distributed not only over Nassau County, but over a considerable portion of the island lying east of Nassau County. An underground water surface has a topography as marked as that of the surface of the earth above it, and that is strikingly true on Long Island. It was the purpose of these investigations to determine as far as possible the extent of the underground water, which involved ascertaining its varying height in the numerous borings sprinkled all over Nassau County and over a large portion of the island to the east of it, and also in observing the elevation of water in open wells. Not far from 1 000 open wells were carefully located all over that part of Long Island to which I have referred, and in addition to that, nearly 400 wells were bored or sunk for the purpose of observation. These observations were carried on throughout the entire season from spring until about the first of November. The underground-water topography was determined with its hills and valleys precisely of the same

general character as, but, of course, not corresponding with, the surface of the ground above it. This water topography will cause flowing wells to exist where they are driven near the foot of a water slope, if the overlying earth is not too deep. The results of these investigations, both as to surface and underground waters, are such as to dispose conclusively of the rather reckless speculation which has been indulged in at times and under which it has been asserted that the underground water of Long Island is at least partly due to a deep subterranean flow from the Housatonic region in Connecticut and Massachusetts. The water in the deep sands of Long Island is large in volume and excellent in quality, but it comes from the rainfall on Long Island and from nowhere else. It is perhaps a hazardous speculation to estimate how much additional water can be obtained from the sands of Long Island in Nassau County or from the district east of it. It is scarcely safe to venture a guess because that is about all that it can be called, but it need not surprise one if 100 000 000 to 150 000 000 gal. a day should prove to be available from this source.

DISCUSSION.

MR. RUDOLPH HERING, Member of the Society.—I have personally felt that New York City will very likely go over to the Esopus water-shed at once and get the Catskill Mountain water and not get the hard waters of the Wappinger Creek and Roelif Jansen Kill. We all know how difficult it is to get waters from a territory taken up by manufacturing establishments and other private interests. The ground-water from Long Island, which formerly was treated as of secondary importance, should now come to the fore. It is really the best water of Long Island and should be preferred to the surface water, which is subjected to pollution and which, as Mr. Burr has stated, should be filtered before it is brought into the city. But the ground-water does not need to be artificially filtered. It is spring water naturally filtered and excellent in quality. We could not say that it is taken in the most advantageous way to-day, but ways are indicated how to take it properly, and progress is being made in that direction. In fact, some collecting galleries are being put in now on Long Island, which we think a better mode of getting the ground-water out of the ground than that used previously, and we also think still further improvements can be made.

MR. NELSON P. LEWIS, President of the Society.—I would like to ask if it was the intention of the Commission to filter the waters from Esopus and Rondout. You propose to bring them down to the Stormville filter beds, but I did not understand whether or not you intended to filter them.

PROFESSOR BURR.—It is recommended to filter the entire additional supply from whatever source.

MR. LEWIS.—I thought that these waters were of such admirable purity that you proposed to mix them as they came with the filtered waters from the east side of the Hudson.

PROFESSOR BURR.—The waters from the east and west sides of the river will be mingled, but it is the purpose to filter the mingled waters.

MR. LEWIS.—What attention has been paid to the quality of the underground water from Long Island? Several years ago there was much complaint of the odor and color of Brooklyn water, which was attributed to the presence of certain forms of algæ—the *Asterionella*, I believe—and it was stated that they develop more readily in underground waters when exposed to light and air than in surface waters?

MR. DANIEL D. JACKSON, Member of the Society.—Before the use of ground-water for the Brooklyn supply, very much less

trouble was experienced in the distributing reservoirs. The use of ground-waters has caused the microscopic growths in these reservoirs to a very large extent, and it is undoubtedly a fact that they greatly favor such growths unless the reservoirs are covered. The only means of preventing these growths has been successfully used at the Ridgewood Reservoirs.

There are at Ridgewood three large reservoirs. The water which flows into all three reservoirs is practically of the same quality, but at no time, so far, have all three been contaminated with microscopic growths; so that when one reservoir becomes contaminated it is by-passed and the water allowed to flow through the other two. If, for any reason, two of them develop micro-organisms at the same time, the water is run through the third one only. The by-passes are so constructed that the water may be allowed to stand in any one, in any two, or in all three of the reservoirs. In the latter case the water would be pumped through the by-pass, around the reservoirs and into the distributing system without having been exposed to the sunlight. Any distributing reservoir may be by-passed, but the pressure is much more easily regulated when there is more than one reservoir, or where the one reservoir is divided into sections.

The principal source of tastes and odors at Mt. Prospect Reservoir has been the diatom *Asterionella*. This star-shaped organism is essentially a ground-water growth. In moderate numbers it produces an aromatic odor which is not very different from the geranium leaf, but in large numbers it causes a very disagreeable fishy odor. At Mt. Prospect Reservoir, also, a by-pass has been constructed, and when the *Asterionella* becomes too numerous in the water this by-pass is put into service. An abundant growth of *Asterionella* requires that the water should be in constant circulation, and it usually takes from one to two weeks for the growth to disappear when the reservoir is not in use.

It is undoubtedly a fact that judicious by-passing not only serves to remedy the evil at the time, but goes a long way toward preventing future trouble by reducing the number of spores (or seeds) produced at the time of growth and stored at the bottom of the reservoir, to be developed at the next favorable opportunity. In reservoirs where the water is by-passed as soon as any odor-producing organism begins to be in evidence, it has been noted that the seasons of heavy growths are less numerous and less troublesome, and that the organisms do not rise in numbers to as high a point as they did before systems of by-passing were employed.

MR. WILLIAM FOULKE JOHNES, Member of the Society.—I am somewhat surprised at the small amount of water which the Committee allow as waste, only about 20 gallons per capita. According to Professor Burr, there is a daily consumption of about 120 gallons

per capita in New York. The largest allowance made by European engineers, to the best of my recollection, is 60 gallons per capita, this even in the large cities of England where there is a considerable amount of water used for bathing purposes, and this also includes the amount which they waste. Now, if to the 60 gallons which they *use and waste* we add the 20 gallons which we are said to waste, and deduct from the 120 gallons which we consume, it leaves 40 gallons; or *our actual use of water*, not including waste, is 67% greater than both *use and waste* in Europe. I would like to know if Professor Burr can give us any idea why this is so.

MR. HERING.—Yes, sir. Sometimes the English gallon is quoted, and this quotation of 60 gallons, I think, is the English gallon, or about 75 U. S. gallons. We get the wrong impression very often regarding gallons from reading English reports. It has been observed that on certain portions of the East Side the consumption of water is about 25 gallons per head. That is characteristic of a certain class of European population. The class of people that live there are the same class found in certain European cities, and they do not use the water in the same quantity as we do. Such districts are found in London, Paris, Vienna and Berlin, where their per capita consumption ranges, speaking in our gallons, from 15 to 30 gallons per head per day. And there are other districts in the same cities where it rises to over 100 gallons per head. The question of consumption requires better analysis, and we are very grateful that last year has seen such an analysis made in this city, which I think was never before made so thoroughly. When this information is published you can see how greatly the consumption depends on the habits of the people, and particularly on the district you are considering, whether it is a hotel district, business district, wealthy residence district, etc.

MR. EDWARD L. HARTMANN, Member of the Society.—With reference to the great difference found in the rate per capita of consumption of water in various sections of the city, I believe that while the same may be due largely to the personal habits of the residents, there are also a number of other factors which enter into account. In the older sections of the city, especially the lower East Side of Manhattan, where the consumption per capita appears to be least, there are still a very large number of old-style dwellings, chiefly tenements, without modern plumbing. In these buildings there are no bath-rooms, nor stationary wash-tubs; in fact, very often all the water used by the families living on the same floor has to be drawn from a single faucet located in the common hall. All hot water used must be heated on the kitchen stove, and for bathing and washing, portable tubs have to be used. On the other hand, throughout the modern private houses and flats, where bath-rooms, station-

ary wash-tubs and arrangements for hot and cold water exist, consumption will naturally be greater. There will be more leakage from defective valves, especially in connection with flushing tanks, and where servants are employed, very often considerable unnecessary waste; the consumption of hot water being usually limited only by the heating capacity of the boiler.

DR. JAMES C. BAYLIS, Member of the Society.—I would like to ask if the Commission has given any attention to the matter of an auxiliary salt water supply, whether that comes within the scope of their work, and whether they have any views concerning it which they would care to express.

PROFESSOR BURR.—The consideration of an auxiliary salt water supply was not within the scope of the instructions issued to the Commission.

MR. NOAH CUMMINGS, Member of the Society.—I should like to ask about the plan for carrying the water from the Esopus watershed under the Hudson River. As the pressure in the aqueduct at that point would be very high, the details of the method to be employed must be of considerable interest.

PROFESSOR BURR.—Water from the west side of the Hudson can be carried through pipes laid in dredged trenches in the bottom of the river; or the water may be conducted through tunnels under the river. Any one of a number of general plans is entirely feasible. The final details have not been studied.

THE MUNICIPAL ENGINEERS OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK.

Paper No. 8.

THE MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR OF ASPHALT PAVEMENTS.

PRESENTED BY GEORGE W. TILLSON, Member of the Society.

MARCH 23D, 1904.

The cost of maintenance and repairs of engineering structures is second in importance only to the original cost. This fact was not recognized in this country till long after large construction works had been carried out. The demand for public improvements in a new community is always so strong and persistent that ultimate economy is often sacrificed in order to satisfy the present demand quickly.

This is as true of street pavements as it is of other engineering work. First cost and quickness of production have been too often considered, while maintenance and repairs have received very little attention.

But as the country has grown older, and conditions more settled, all engineering work has been planned in the spirit of true and ultimate economy.

The first asphalt pavement of any amount was laid on Pennsylvania Avenue in Washington in 1876-77. This was followed in 1878 by the Delaware Avenue pavement in Buffalo. These pavements were so successful that asphalt as a paving material was soon adopted by all the leading cities of the United States, to such an extent that there are now approximately 2500 miles of asphalt pavement in this country, nearly one-half of which is in New York, Philadelphia, Washington and Buffalo.

When this pavement was first laid, no one knew how long it would, or ought to, last. In order, therefore, to induce municipalities to adopt the material, it was agreed by the promoters that the contract price should include the cost of repairs for a term of five years. This was an arbitrary period, but it has generally been accepted as a proper one.

When these guarantees began to expire, there was presented to the different city officials the problem that has suggested this paper, *viz.*, "The Maintenance and Repair of Asphalt Pavements."

Asphalt is a compound and very complex substance. There is no intention to enter into a discussion of it here. It is enough for present purposes to say that it is a natural mineral pitch, fairly well distributed in its different forms over the earth's surface.

The first asphalt pavements were laid with material from the Island of Trinidad, and at that time it was supposed to be the only source of supply. But other deposits were found in California and Venezuela, and in 1895 pavements were very generally laid with asphalt from these localities.

Still later it was ascertained that asphalt could be obtained from the petroleum oils of California by distillation, and it is probable that a considerable amount of the bituminous pavements of to-day has been laid from oil asphalt.

Further deposits have been located in Mexico, Utah, Kentucky, Indian Territory, Cuba, etc., the material varying in its form, but containing to some extent the cohesive property that makes it valuable as a paving material. It does not follow, however, that all asphalt will make good pavements. What is required is that the material shall furnish sufficient cohesive strength to hold the particles of sand and stone dust together until the pavement wears out, without any disintegration.

As an example of the asphalts proposed for paving can be cited the fact that on February 2d the City of Detroit received proposals for twenty different varieties, in response to an advertisement for 1 500 tons, the price varying from \$15.98 to \$40 per ton. With such conditions and the known variations in asphalts, it will be a very pretty problem to decide which is the best bid.

MAINTENANCE.

In this paper, the word maintenance will be considered to mean, not simply repairs, but maintaining an asphalt pavement perpetually on a street, and the cost of maintenance will mean the cost of repairing a pavement during its life, and its complete renewal when worn out.

The following items must be considered when figuring on the cost of maintenance:

First cost.

Cost of repairs.

Life of pavement.

Rate of interest to be paid on bonds.

These being known, the cost can be obtained from the following formula:

$A + CI + \frac{R}{N}$ = amount to be paid each year to maintain a pavement perpetually when

N = life of proposed pavement,

C = cost per sq. yd.,

I = rate of interest,

R = estimated cost of repairs if distributed over entire life,

A = amount to be paid each year to equal C at end of N years.

It is very important that city officials know what this cost of maintenance is. With this knowledge, the financial officer of a city can tell for how long a period he should issue his bonds. With this knowledge, the engineer can tell when the cost of repairs is exceeding economical bounds, as where the cost of repairs is more than the cost of maintenance, true economy demands that a new pavement be laid.

It works out as follows:

The Borough of Brooklyn in 1903 laid approximately 800 000 yd. of asphalt pavement at an average cost of \$2.10 per sq. yd.; C then equals \$2.10.

Bonds of the City of New York are sold bearing $3\frac{1}{2}\%$ interest, so I equals $3\frac{1}{2}$.

The cost of repairing must be estimated, but it seems safe to call it 84 cents, assuming N to be 18, that the pavement will be under guarantee for 5 years, will cost 4 cents per yd. for the next 5 years, and 8 cents per yd. for the remainder of life. In the light of figures to be presented further on, this estimate may seem too high, but it is better to be on the safe side.

The life of an asphalt pavement is also unknown. According to the report of the Engineer Commissioner of Washington for the year ending June 30, 1902, that city had resurfaced fifty-one asphalted streets whose average life had been fourteen years, but it also had at that time ninety-six pavements whose average life was twenty years.

According to the report for Buffalo for the year ending June 30th, 1903, there were in that city sixty-two pavements over fifteen years old, with an average life of seventeen years. Brooklyn has twenty-two streets over fifteen years old with an average life of practically sixteen years. N then is taken at 18.

If \$0.06568 be deposited each year and compounded at 3½%, it will amount to \$2.10 at the end of 18 years. Substituting, then, the equation becomes $0.06568 \times (\$2.10 / 1844) \div 9\frac{1}{2}\% = \text{cost of maintenance or } \0.20584 . That is, if an amount amounting to 20½ cents be levied for each yard of pavement annually for eighteen years, the resulting amount will keep the pavement in repair and redeem the bonds at maturity, provided the cost of repair and life of the pavement have been correctly estimated.

To relay the pavement will cost less than the original amount, so that only \$1.40 need be charged for materials, instead of \$2.10. Applying the formula as before, the actual cost of permanent maintenance is found to be \$0.15276.

Mathematically, then, when any amount is deposited annually for repairs more than 1½ years it is worth for it to be guaranteed. A more consideration, however, will show, however, that the cost of maintenance and that which the more time is required, the more cost will be incurred in the construction of the pavement. But if the question of cost is not carefully kept in mind, it is not a true statement that the permanent expense and time reduce the cost of the pavement to a minimum.

REPAIRS.

When the original guarantees on the early asphalt pavements began to expire, it was a serious question as to what was the best method of keeping them in good condition. At that time no city official knew anything about asphalt, and had only a vague idea as to where it came from. As a natural consequence, they looked to the original contractor for relief.

In Omaha, Nebraska, guarantees on its first pavements expired in 1888. After much careful study, and many conferences with the original contractors, an agreement was entered into by which the then existing pavements were to be kept in repair for an additional ten years for the sum of 8 cents per yd. of entire area per year. It must be remembered that at that time no asphalt pavement had been in existence fifteen years in this country. No one knew how long it would or should last, nor what it ought to cost to keep it in repair during its life. This contract was probably a fair one when all the streets were included. No doubt some cost more than the amounts received, but this was equalized by the low cost of others.

The City of Cincinnati, in the early days of asphalt, let a contract for repairing all streets between five and ten years old for 9½ cents per yd. per year, and for streets between ten and fifteen years for 14 cents, the cost to be figured in both cases upon the entire area of the pavement.

Buffalo is a city that early had a large amount of asphalt to keep in repair. Its plan has been to receive bids per square yard of repairs actually made, the contractor to maintain these patches for three years. Buffalo's last contract, however, provides for a one-year guarantee only.

In Washington still another system is used. There the work is paid for upon the amount of material used. That is, bids are asked for per cubic foot of wearing material and binder, the price to include all labor of cutting out and removing the old and defective material.

These four methods seem to be the only ones that have been used to any extent. Some cities have sought to settle the repair question by making the guarantee longer than five years, some ten and even fifteen years. Others specify in the original contract that the pave-

ment shall be kept in good condition for a certain price, for a fixed period, and think that they therefore insure cheap repairs. This is a fallacy, for if the contractor thinks the stipulated price is too low, he simply adds to the original bid enough to make himself good. This plan does, however, make certain to a city when it enters into a contract just what will be the cost of a pavement for a term of years. But all such methods do not solve the problem—they simply postpone its solution, as ten and fifteen-year periods elapse just as certainly as those of five years, but not quite so often; that is the only difference.

The objection to the Omaha plan referred to is that the contractor cannot form an estimate as to what the repairs will cost; he must simply guess. It is a well-established fact that bids upon an uncertain plan are higher than on a fixed one, so the contractor endeavors to guess high enough so that he shall not suffer, and the result generally is that the work is let at a high price. Then, too, it is impossible to keep records of the actual cost of each street, as, with a blanket price, a good street will show just as great an expenditure for repairs on the books as one that has cost three or four times as much. So that the engineer cannot tell from his records just what streets are costing more than they ought.

The Cincinnati method is about as bad. The only difference is that the contracts are made for shorter periods, so that a better line may be kept on the actual cost. Both of the above plans are open to the criticism that great friction can easily arise between the contractor and city official over the amount of repairs to be made. There may be an honest difference of opinion as to just how much should be done, and while the engineer will eventually prevail, all possibility of friction should be avoided.

The Buffalo plan pays for what work is done. The engineer orders the work, and the contractor does it without question, and is paid for it. It involves the measurement of a great many small and irregular patches, and, when a time guarantee is exacted, every patch must be carefully plotted in the office, so that it shall not be paid for again, in case of failure, before the contract shall have expired.

Another objection is the fact that the price per square yard is based upon laying a full-thickness pavement. Now, the surface of

the patch must be even with the old pavement, and if this, as often happens, is worn half out, the contractor receives full price, when he only furnishes one-half the material he expected to. This method, however, is the one that is most generally used, as will be shown later.

The plan of paying by the cubic foot of material seems to be one that is fair both to the contractor and the city. The only element of uncertainty is the labor, and, with a little experience, that can be pretty carefully calculated. Its success assumes that the inspector in charge of the work is both honest and intelligent. His returns of work performed must be taken by the engineer, as it is practically impossible to ascertain after a street has been repaired how much material may have been used. He must be intelligent, so as to order the proper portions repaired.

In Brooklyn early repairs were made on the square yard of entire-area basis, the contract being let yearly. The streets were arranged in groups, as nearly as could be told, of the same character, and a price asked for per group. In 1900, the last year this plan was in effect, the average cost was 15.93 cents per sq. yd., while under the cubic-foot process now in use this has been reduced much more than one-half.

An effort has been made to ascertain from the principal cities of the country just how much their asphalt repairs are costing, and what is a fair charge for the maintenance of an asphalt pavement. Not much satisfaction has been obtained, however, as few cities keep their records so as to be of very great value. Many of them say that a certain amount of money is allowed for repairs, and they do the best they can with that amount, so that when the actual costs are obtained they mean that so much money has been expended, not that such a sum has kept the pavements in good repair.

This is not right. It seems a safe proposition to say that no city should lay an asphalt pavement unless it can afford to keep it in repair. People expect it to be kept free from holes. A condition that might be considered very good with a cobble pavement will not be tolerated with asphalt. A tear or a rip in a silk gown looks infinitely worse than one in a homespun dress.

Detroit, Michigan, reports that some asphalt maintenance contracts expired there in July, 1903, where the prices paid were 20 and

25 cents per yd. per year for the entire yardage. On other streets, by the Buffalo method, the price was, in 1901, 1.33; in 1902, 1.14; and in 1903, 1.12 per sq. yd. This city now has about 357 000 yd. out of guarantee.

Philadelphia now has more than 200 miles of asphalt out of guarantee, or about 3 100 000 sq. yd. In this city an annual contract is made for repaving permit ditches, resurfacing small patches, and for resurfacing large areas. These prices were as follows:

| | 1902. | 1903. |
|----------------------|--------|--------------------|
| Permit ditches,..... | \$2.75 | \$2.49 per sq. yd. |
| Small patches..... | 2.35 | 2.24 " " " |
| Large areas..... | 2.05 | 1.89 " " " |

The total amount, approximately, for this work was \$195 000 in 1902, and \$40 000 in 1903. Kansas City, Missouri, pays 1.50 per sq. yd. for patches.

In the Borough of Manhattan there are now about 235 000 sq. yd. of asphalt out of guarantee. In 1897 a contract was let for maintaining certain asphalt streets for a period of ten years, the price being the amount to be paid per year per yard of entire area. The prices ranged from 25 cents on Chambers Street, 15 cents on Fifth Avenue between Waverly Place and Ninth Street, 13 cents on Liberty, Cedar, William, New and Nassau Streets, down to 6 cents on some of the streets in Harlem, where the traffic is not so heavy. In 1903 a contract was let on the basis of area actually repaved for \$1.52 per yd.

Washington, Buffalo and Rochester, N. Y., are the only cities from which accurate information could be obtained of the cost of asphalt repairs since their first pavement was laid.

The following table shows this cost, also that of the Borough of Brooklyn; for 1902 and 1903. The figures show the cost per yard of all the streets at the different ages given:

| Year out of | Guarantee. | Washington. | Buffalo. | Rochester. | Brooklyn. |
|-------------|------------|-------------|----------|------------|-----------|
| 1 | | 0.65 | 0.91 | 0.76 | 2.50 |
| 2 | | 0.77 | 2.61 | 1.83 | 2.46 |
| 3 | | 1.80 | 3.18 | 3.75 | 5.23 |

| Year out of Guarantee. | Washington. | Buffalo. | Rochester. | Brooklyn. |
|---------------------------|-------------|----------|------------|-----------|
| 4 | 2.33 | 4.55 | 2.29 | 8.00 |
| 5 | 2.69 | 5.03 | 3.85 | 3.95 |
| 6 | 2.60 | 5.06 | 3.70 | 15.25 |
| 7 | 3.33 | 5.32 | 5.30 | 7.88 |
| 8 | 3.96 | 3.12 | 2.98 | 13.69 |
| 9 | 3.45 | 3.34 | 2.45 | 10.80 |
| 10 | 3.54 | 3.39 | 6.71 | 15.16 |
| 11 | 3.09 | 3.99 | 6.56 | 28.24 |
| 12 | 3.86 | 3.74 | 6.20 | 2.83 |
| 13 | 3.38 | 4.38 | | 9.65 |
| 14 | 4.56 | 2.65 | | 1.24 |
| 15 | 3.19 | 4.37 | | 3.00 |
| 16 | 2.64 | 4.06 | | |
| 17 | 2.01 | 1.84 | | |
| 18 | 2.80 | 3.31 | | |
| 19 | 1.87 | | | |
| 20 | 3.56 | | | |

The Washington costs are obtained from a paper written by Captain H. C. Newcomer, formerly Assistant to the Engineer Commissioner, District of Columbia, in *Engineering News*, February 18th, 1904, and are for the period terminating June 30th, 1903. The last contract had been made for a period of three years, the unit price being for standard asphalt surface 2½ in. before compression, 67 cents per sq. yd.; for standard asphalt surface, measured in cart, 49 cents per cu. ft.; for asphalt binder, measured in cart, 25 cents per cu. ft. This is a reduction from 95 cents per cu. ft. paid in 1897 for standard asphalt surface.

The costs for Washington, shown in the table, are the costs of repairs made by the cubic-foot method, the cost of resurfacing by the square-yard method not being included. For instance, if a street containing 10 000 sq. yd. is kept in repair by the cubic-foot method for three or four years, then 1 000 sq. yd. resurfaced, then kept in repair by the cubic-foot method another terms of three years, and another 1 000 sq. yd. resurfaced, then kept in repair by the cubic-foot method for a term of years, and then entirely resurfaced, the

cost of resurfacing the above 2 000 yd. is not included in the figures as given, so that the table does not show the entire amount that has been expended on these streets since they were originally paved.

For the year ending June 30th, 1902, there was spent for minor repairs, approximately, \$45 000, and for repairs by the resurfacing method, approximately, \$80 000.

For the year ending June 30th, 1903, there was spent for minor repairs about \$58 000, and for resurfacing about \$62 000. So it would seem that the cost of maintenance on these streets would be nearly double the amount given in the table.

Captain Newcomer gives the average cost per square yard per year for the first five years out of guarantee 1.65 cents, for the second five-year period 3.78 cents, for the third five-year period 2.56 cents, and for the average cost for all years 2.8 cents. He also says that there are over 700 000 sq. yd. of pavements that are over 18 years of age, and that the average age of the areas resurfaced during the year ending January 1st, 1903, was slightly over 21 years.

The figures for Buffalo have been compiled from the report for the year ending June 30th, 1903. They compare very favorably, as will be seen, with those from Washington, and are based upon repairs in the last year of 3 117 364 sq. yd. The cost seems low, and, as the author had seen considerable in the public print about the condition of the asphalt pavements in the past few years, a letter was written to the engineering department, to which the following reply was made:

"The papers have complained occasionally of the condition of asphalt pavements, but I think not of repairs actually made. The complaints are, rather, because pavements wear out, and our appropriation has so little margin to cover all the streets requiring repairs."

It would seem, therefore, that this was a case where, to a certain extent, the facts are of money spent rather than of repairs needed. The records of Buffalo are very complete, and reflect much credit upon the engineers in charge of the Public Works Department.

The last contract made in Buffalo provided for completed pavements to be laid at \$2.25 per sq. yd., surfacing 97 cents, and for filling cracks 5 cents and 2 cents. Just why the two prices were

inserted for filling cracks the report did not state. This is the only case within the author's notice where any special price has been received for filling cracks.

The average price for resurfacing during the past ten years is \$1.33, while, as has been shown, the price for the last contract was 97 cents. This shows, as do all the other reports, that the price for this work is constantly falling.

In comparing costs of repairs in the different cities, it is absolutely necessary that these unit prices be also compared.

UNIT PRICES FOR REPAIRS.

| | Cu. Ft. | | Sq. Yd. | Yd. out of Guarantee. |
|-------------------|---------|---------|---------|-----------------------|
| | Top. | Binder. | | |
| Washington..... | 0.49 | 0.25 | *0.88 | 2 286 786 |
| Brooklyn..... | 0.95 | 0.40 | *1.61 | 1 227 084 |
| Kansas City..... | .... | .... | 1.50 | .... |
| Detroit..... | .... | .... | 1.12 | 357 000 |
| Buffalo..... | .... | .... | 0.97 | 3 117 364 |
| Rochester..... | .... | .... | 1.28 | 450 907 |
| Philadelphia..... | .... | .... | 2.24 | 3 100 000 |
| Manhattan..... | .... | .... | 1.52 | 235 000 |

* Reduced to sq. yd. from cu. ft. prices.

The Rochester figures have been compiled from the report of the City Engineer for the year ending December 31st, 1902. The cost per square yard for resurfacing during 1902 was \$1.28. Rochester at that time had 450 907 sq. yd. of asphalt out of guarantee. These prices are low, and it will be noticed that the oldest pavement shows the smallest price per square yard. This is a pavement that was laid in June, 1885, and its entire cost per square yard during its entire maintenance has been 2.17 cents per year.

The author has had an opportunity of examining the Rochester pavements, and knows that they have been kept in first-class condition, and that the figures here given show the actual cost of such repairs as were necessary to keep the streets in good condition, and it would seem that these prices were the lowest of any that have been considered, when all things are taken into consideration.

The figures for Brooklyn are taken from the records of the last

two years only, as that is the term for which the present system of repairs has been in operation. They show a very marked increase over those of either of the other three cities, particularly over the Washington costs. The Brooklyn figures, however, represent what it has actually cost to keep the streets in good repair. By this, it is not meant that the asphalt pavements of the Borough of Brooklyn during the last two years have always been in good condition, but it does mean that at the beginning of each of the two years the work of repairs has been begun and continued systematically through the year, repairing all streets that needed it, so that at the end of the year they have been in good condition, but during the winter season, of course, in the older pavements, many holes have developed.

There are several reasons, too, why the cost of repairing asphalt pavements in Brooklyn should exceed that of either of these other three cities. In the first place, many of the older pavements were laid over cobblestones, and some over the old wood pavements. Of course, when the wood in the foundation decayed, the asphalt must fail, whatever its character at that time.

On other streets pavement after pavement has been laid upon each other, so that when portions of Bedford Avenue were repaved, a few years ago, bituminous pavement was found in some places to the depth of at least 12 in. It might be said that it would be economical to repave these streets, and this is true in the abstract. At the same time, it has been deemed best to use the repaving money more for the purpose of repaving the old cobblestone streets for which Brooklyn has been so famous, and keep the asphalt streets in good repair out of the repair fund, even if it might not seem economical.

Brooklyn streets, too, are narrow, a width of roadway 34 ft. being wide, and, when a double line of street-car tracks is laid in this roadway, it leaves only a space 9½ ft. between the tracks and curb, so that the cost of repairs is made excessive on this account.

Many of the early streets were laid as pioneer streets, towards the outlying sections of the borough, so that an abnormal amount of traffic was brought to them.

The following shows the effect of street-car tracks on streets in

Brooklyn, both for the original cost, and cost of repairs for asphalt pavements:

| Cost of pavement complete, 1903: | Per yard. |
|----------------------------------|-----------|
| Streets without car tracks..... | \$2.05½ |
| Streets with car tracks..... | 2.42 |
| Average of all streets..... | 2.10 |

| Repairs, 1902-1903: | Cost per yard. |
|-----------------------------------|----------------|
| Car-track streets excluded..... | 5.31 cents. |
| Car-track streets | 16.10 " |
| All streets | 6.55 " |
| All streets, previous method..... | 15.93 " |

Then, too, it will be seen that the price paid in Brooklyn has exceeded that of these other cities, the cost for 1903 being 95 cents for wearing surface, and 40 cents for binder, while the last contract let in Washington, as has been shown, was 49 and 25 cents, respectively, although in previous years the cost was a little more.

There are also reasons why the legitimate cost of repairing asphalt pavements in Washington should be less than that in any other city of the country. In the first place, the streets are all well paved, and the asphalt pavements are pretty generally diffused over the entire city, so that traffic is not congested, and while a certain amount of traffic is a benefit to an asphalt pavement, especially in the earlier part of its life after the pavement begins to fail and holes have developed, it is worn out in proportion to the amount of travel that goes over it. Washington streets, too, are wide, and the traffic light, as it is not a commercial city, and in most cases the traffic is one that ministers to the wants of a people of homes.

The Buffalo costs are light, too. One reason for that has already been given, and it will also be seen that the price for repairs is low, and experience has shown that the unit price of asphalt repairs is consequently growing less in cities where any large amount has been let by contract.

Buffalo laid a very large amount of asphalt pavement at one time, so that the traffic over it is general, and not congested.

The cost of repairs in Rochester is low as referred to Brooklyn,

and it certainly must be admitted, deservedly so, as the pavements have always been kept in good repair. From personal observation, it would seem that the asphalt pavements of Rochester were as good as any that have ever been laid in this country.

Of course, no one can tell what it costs the contractors to keep their streets in repair during the guarantee period. It may be of interest, however, to know that two streets in the Borough of Manhattan, aggregating 11 000 sq. yd., laid seven years ago, on a ten years' guarantee, have cost \$2 200 per year during that time. The roadways of these streets are very narrow, with a single car track in the center. The obvious lesson from this is that asphalt is not a suitable material for paving these streets.

In this discussion upon the cost of asphalt repairs, all of the work has been done by contract. It would seem, however, that in a short time many of the cities containing a large amount of asphalt pavement out of guarantee must make some arrangements for making the repairs themselves.

There is no reason in the present stage of the asphalt market, or with the present knowledge of the asphalt business, why the city should not conduct its own asphalt work, as far as repairs are concerned, at least.

In many cities throughout the country controversies have often arisen between the city officials and the asphalt contractors as to what repairs should be made. When the asphalt companies have refused to make these repairs it has been impossible to have them made. The contract may be drawn with all the legal terms, and with all provisions governing such cases, but the end is always a penalty if the contractor does not do the work, and the infliction of a penalty does not put the street in good repair.

It is a well-known fact that even when asphalt companies are opposed to each other it is almost impossible to get one of them to perform any work in the way of repairing a pavement laid by their rivals.

The only practical remedy for this is for the city to do its work itself, and, with the vast amount of asphalt pavement that is being laid at the present time, it does not seem right that municipalities should be in a condition that is not entirely independent.

In the fall of 1903 the author was called upon to prepare a report for the Commissioner of Public Works of the Borough of Brooklyn upon the advisability of establishing a municipal asphalt repair plant in that borough, and quite a portion of the following details have been taken from that report:

In 1902 the City of Toronto, Canada, called upon its City Engineer to make a report on the cost of a municipal asphalt plant. A report was made to the Board of Aldermen, January 30th, 1903, that the approximate cost of a municipal plant with the capacity of from 1 500 to 2 000 sq. yd. per day would be \$25 000. No action, however, has been taken to construct a plant.

Detroit, Michigan, has been discussing a municipal asphalt plant for some years, and after many failures a contract has been entered into for a plant with an approximate capacity of 1 500 sq. yd. of asphalt pavement per day. The contract price for this plant is \$15 500, and it is expected to be erected early the coming spring. This plant is to be used for repairs only.

The City of Winnipeg, Manitoba, has had established a plant for the construction of asphalt pavement for four or five years. It has been very successful, and the City Engineer estimates that the cost of the pavement has been reduced a little below the public contract price. It has had no trouble in obtaining asphalt, or the necessary expert service to operate the plant and lay the pavement.

The cost of making asphalt repairs must be made up of three items:

First.—The fixed charges caused by interest, sinking fund and depreciation on the cost of the plant.

Second.—Material.

Third.—Labor.

The Borough of Brooklyn used during 1903, approximately, 70 000 cu. ft. of wearing surface in making its repairs, maintaining a little over 1 200 000 sq. yd. of pavement. A plant to produce that amount should have a capacity that would supply 50% more, so that the increase in demands made on the plant will be provided for.

The plant should be in operation from the first of April to the first of December; assuming that it worked 20 days each month, it would be used a total of 160 days. In order to produce, then, 70 000 cu. ft. per annum, the average production would be about 440 cu. ft.

per day. In the early part of the season, when needed repairs were numerous, it might be worked to double its capacity, so that a plant to keep in repair a million and a half or two millions of square yards of pavement should have an ultimate capacity of 1 000 cu. ft. per day.

The cost of the Winnipeg plant to date, including original cost and maintenance for five years, is \$17 398.97. The engineer, however, stated that this cost was probably 50% more than such a plant would have cost in the City of New York.

Reliable information has been obtained that a plant could be obtained in the Borough of Brooklyn, with the capacity above mentioned, at a cost not to exceed \$13 000. With the necessary rollers, tools, etc., that total estimated cost of the plant would be \$20 000.

The interest on this sum at $3\frac{1}{2}\%$ would be \$700. Allowing 10% of the cost of the plant for depreciation and repairs, there would be a total fixed charge of \$2 700 for interest and maintenance. On a basis of 70 000 cu. ft. per year, the cost for fixed charges would be 4 cents per cu. ft.

An asphalt containing 95% bitumen can, without doubt, be purchased at a price of \$25 per ton. In Winnipeg the price has run from \$25 to \$38.60 per ton, irrespective of the quality of the asphalt. The Detroit price has already been given, and there is no question that the cost in New York would be even less.

In order to make 14 cu. ft. of asphalt mixture there would be required:

1 100 lb. of sand, 300 lb. of stone dust, and 162 lb. of asphaltic cement, assuming same to contain 95% bitumen. This is a fair assumption for a California or a Bermudez asphalt. Trinidad asphalt contains approximately 55% of bitumen, and would accordingly require more asphalt per cubic foot of mixture.

Assuming the cost of sand to be at \$1.25 per yd.; stone dust, \$2.50 per ton, and the asphaltic cement \$25 per ton, the total cost for the material for 14 cu. ft. would be \$3.06, or 22 cents per cu. ft.

LABOR AT THE PLANT.

A plant that has turned out from 1 200 to 1 500 sq. yd. of asphalt per day has been operated with nine men. The plant estimated upon here would not require as much labor as one capable of laying 1 500

sq. yd. per day, but, to be on the safe side, labor at the plant has been taken at \$25 per day. This, for 160 days, would amount to \$4 000 per annum, or for 70 000 cu. ft., 5.7 cents per cu. ft.

LABOR ON THE STREET.

It is extremely difficult to estimate the amount of labor necessary to lay 70 000 cu. ft. of material in patches, as it depends wholly upon the character of the pavement repaired.

It can easily be seen that if one load of material will repair half a mile of street, it will cost much more per cubic foot for the labor than if ten loads had been used within this same area.

After careful observations, an estimate of 25 cents per cu. ft. has been given as a definite figure for the average of this work, including the hauling of the new and the disposition of the old material.

Fuel is an item which must be considered. Although somewhat difficult to estimate, it can be safely put as not more than 4 cents.

Making, then, for the total cost,

| | |
|--|--------------------------|
| Fixed charges..... | 4 cents. |
| Material..... | 22 " |
| Labor..... | 31 " |
| Fuel..... | 4 " |
| <hr/> | |
| or | 61 cents per cubic foot. |
| Adding 10 per cent. for contingencies..... | .06 |
| <hr/> | |
| A total cost of | 67 cents per cubic foot. |

The contract price in Brooklyn last year was 95 cents per ft., or 28 cents in excess of this estimated amount. This, for 70 000 cu. ft., will amount to \$19 600, almost the estimated cost of the plant.

Quite a revenue, however, can be obtained by the city making repairs to plumbers' cuts, and, if it should be advisable, over corporation openings of all kinds. These prices would more than make up for any omission in the above estimate, and there seems to be no question that asphalt repairs need not cost more than 67 cents per cu. ft. in the Borough of Brooklyn, if intelligently carried out under the municipal government.

DISCUSSION.

MR. EMILIO AGRAMONTE, Member of the Society.—I would like to ask Mr. Tillson if any comparison has been made with the pavements in the City of Paris or some other European cities.

MR. TILLSON.—I have not, for the reason that the European asphalts are entirely different from ours.

MR. AGRAMONTE.—Is it a fact that in Paris the municipality repairs its own asphalt?

MR. TILLSON.—As a rule, they contract for a term of years for all pavement repairs.

MR. NELSON P. LEWIS, President of the Society.—I think the English practice is to let them have the original construction contract covering only two or three years, is it not, Mr. Tillson?

MR. TILLSON.—Yes, and then make a subsequent contract.

MR. ARTHUR S. TUTTLE.—In the formula which Mr. Tillson has prepared for the purpose of expressing the annual allowance for maintenance, I understand that the average yearly cost of repairs is assumed to be the estimated total cost of repairs during the life of the pavement, divided by the number of years of life. Since there is a variation from year to year in the cost of repairs, I wish to ask if the results shown by the formula would be materially altered if this term had taken the form of an expression of the actual present worth?

MR. TILLSON.—I do not think so. I reduced the total to an annual cost for convenience. To give the amount exactly and mathematically correct we should know the exact cost for each year. I have assumed what I thought it would average.

MR. WISNER MARTIN, Member of the Society.—There were two streets in this borough where the railway company was ordered to renew the track construction. They were old surface tracks, built with old-fashioned side-bearing strap rails on a wooden stringer, but before the railway company had time to comply with the order the asphalt was laid against this old wooden stringer and without any toothing stones. This method has been very disastrous.

The railway company practically resurfaced Forsyth Street for us. It removed so much of the pavement to relay water pipes and connect with the hydrants and to move a gas main, besides what was necessary to remove for its own tracks and feeder ducts that, in such a narrow roadway, it meant practically the renewing of the whole surface of the street. Chrystie Street was a similar case.

MR. LEWIS.—I have heard it stated that the asphalt contractors would find it profitable to lay pavements on Manhattan Island for

nothing if they could be assured a goodly amount of repairs and renewals, such as are necessitated by openings for plumbers' cuts, the laying of mains and the reconstruction of railroads. I imagine the contractors on Chrystie and Forsyth Streets may have been saved from serious loss by the rebuilding of the railroads in these streets.

MR. MARTIN.—There is no doubt that the contractor greatly underestimated in his bid the wear which would come upon the pavements of Chrystie and Forsyth Streets. The horse-car track in each of these streets was built with old-style center-bearing rails on a wooden stringer, and the specifications provided for toothing stones laid transversely on both sides of each rail. The wear due to traffic on these streets was so great as to compel the asphalt company, not only to restore the asphalt many times, but to renew the toothing for a considerable distance. The construction of the slotted tracks, however, relieved the contractor from this difficulty. As already stated, it was necessary to practically resurface these streets north of Grand Street. This is the entire length of them where there are tracks. The railway company was compelled to pay for the restoration of the pavement at the original contract price, so that the contractor's bid price was more than doubled, because more than half of the maintenance period had already expired. It must be borne in mind that the contract price included the laying of the pavement and the maintenance of it for fifteen years, in order to appreciate how vastly the repairs of this kind help out the contractor, as indicated by Mr. Lewis.

The specifications should be drawn in such a manner that the city will get the benefit of the profits from restoration of pavements over cuts, instead of the asphalt companies. This could be done by requiring the companies which make openings in the pavements to pay the city for the repairs. The city should then pay for the repairs as they are made by the asphalt companies at a price, as recommended by Mr. Tillson, per cubic foot of asphalt wearing material used. The price charged to the companies should be greater than the actual cost of the repairs, so as to provide for the profit. This system is already in use with reference to plumbers' cuts, except that the repairs are made at the contract price, and although they are very small as compared to the cuts made by the street railway, steam and other companies, a substantial fund has been accumulated.

MR. TILLSON.—I know of one street in the West that contained some 12 000 or 14 000 yards that was laid in December—a great part of it, I know, when the temperature was down to zero. I was told by the contractor that during the five years of maintenance it did not cost over \$500 to keep it in repair.

DR. J. C. BAYLES, Member of the Society.—I have already covered in a paper before the Society my views on this subject rather fully, and my comment on the paper just read would be this: I attach small importance to figures of cost and maintenance unless assured that the pavements are maintained in good condition, which, as a matter of fact, those of Manhattan are not. In this borough the condition of many thousand cubic yards of asphalt pavements is simply dreadful, and we enter the spring with some of our prominent streets and avenues in such condition that, unless I am very much mistaken, it would be cheaper in many cases to repave than to repair them.

I am interested in the speaker's conclusion, and perhaps would go a little further even than he has done. The speaker believes that the city or borough or municipality should make its own asphalt repairs. I believe that a city should not exact from a contractor any maintenance contract whatever. It should buy its pavements as any other merchants, at the best price it can; should guard against fraud as well as it can, and should keep a record of what it costs to repair, and do that repairing itself in a systematic way the moment it is needed, and not wait until what begins as a depression has become a great area of concavity. The reason for this, the fairness of it, is perfectly evident to any one who knows why pavements deteriorate. Consequently, no contractor can calculate the wear of a pavement, because the traffic which he counts on at the time he lays it may materially change by reason of the closing of other streets or by the opening of new sections. A great volume of new traffic may go through that street the moment it is opened with a new pavement. He has to allow for that. Another factor of great importance which he cannot take into account is what the gas is doing. The asphalt pavements of New York are being rotted in spots all over the city by leakage of the gas mains, dissolving the binder and allowing the wearing surface to bowl and squeeze the binder out into the sand, or whatever lies underneath. That is a factor which no contractor for asphalt pavements can by any possibility calculate, because he don't know what will happen to the mains. He simply knows that they will leak and that the gas will work up, attack his binder immediately and rot it so that nothing will harden it again.

I am of the opinion that the most satisfactory procedure for a city is to buy its pavements discreetly, have them put down by contract, take them when they are done if as specified, maintain them the best it can, do the repair work as it is needed, and charge a fair price to every corporation that breaks a pavement for correcting the damage done, and possibly thereby recover a large portion of the cost of its work on small repairs, if made when they appear to be neces-

sary. A record of a city's pavements should show how it may guard against its being imposed upon a second time by a contractor.

MR. SAMUEL C. THOMPSON, Member of the Society.—I do not think that much can be said from the Borough of The Bronx on repairs to asphalt pavements, as there are but few streets out of guarantee, at the present time, and none under contract for repairs. Other streets will come from guarantee during the year, and steps are being taken to make a contract for repairs on the same. The streets having been maintained and repaired by the contractors up to the present time, there are no facts available as to the cost of maintenance or repairs, and no figures have ever been compiled in the Bureau of Highways.

MR. LEWIS.—Mr. Tillson did not refer in his paper to something I hoped he might speak about, and that is the evident damage to asphalt pavements which has occurred during the severe winter through which we have just passed. It is not a question, perhaps, which was properly included in his subject, which relates to the cost and the method of repairs to asphalt, but the observation I have had the opportunity to make would indicate that we have probably just passed through the most trying winter for asphalt pavements which most of us have experienced, and I would like to ask Mr. Tillson if he has not observed this damage himself, and if he attributes it to the very severe weather. Cracks have developed in pavements, three, four or five years old, that have not before shown any tendency to crack. They have developed during the last few months, apparently, and it seems to me they can be attributed to the exceedingly cold weather which we have had.

MR. TILLSON.—I would say that I have observed that same thing. Pavements which have been down seven and eight years and never cracked show them this year, and I attribute it to the severe winter, but this must be remembered: Pavements ought not to begin to crack, naturally, until they get something like that age. We are making at the present time an inspection of all the pavements that have been laid recently to find whether it is one contractor's pavement that is cracking, or whether it is a general cracking over the city; whether most of this cracking is due to the weather, or is due to the kind of asphalt, or to the way it has been laid. We have had quite a number of cracks show up this spring in pavements that were laid last year, and of the kind of asphalt that, previous to this spring, it has been almost impossible to find a crack in, so that as far as we have got at the present time in the inspection I cannot attribute it to anything else than the severe weather and perhaps some defect in the laying, because we find that on some streets the contractor's pavement will be cracked where the pave-

ment was laid last year, and on another street not. That thing must be analyzed, taking the width of the street into consideration, because that has a great deal to do with it. We have not data together enough to form a conclusion on that, although I think you are absolutely correct in saying that there are a great many cracks this year that would not have been in existence had we experienced such winter as we had a year ago.

MR. GEORGE J. BISCHOF, Member of the Society.—I would like to ask one question. From the point of view of the maintenance, what are the conditions that make an asphalt pavement the most probably correct pavement? I ask it for this reason: Streets with large traffic, like Eighth Avenue, Manhattan, get into bad shape; now, from the point of view of the expense of keeping asphalt pavements where there are car tracks, would it not often be best to have a good granite block pavement? I mean a granite block pavement with concrete foundation. The question applies to where there are car tracks and the grades are nearly level. Will Mr. Tillson kindly consider this question?

MR. TILLSON.—The gentleman has asked a pretty broad question. It is a question which can be discussed at length. Better is not an absolute expression. It depends on whether you want a pavement that will last and that will be economical, or whether you want one that is smooth and comfortable to use while you have it. Now, there are a great many streets that have asphalt pavements on them that are not economical. I do not consider that asphalt is an economical pavement as a whole. There is no question in my mind that in a great many streets granite would be more economical. Of the street referred to, Eighth Avenue, New York, which is probably the most celebrated and best known asphalt street in the country, it has been asserted a great deal by opponents to asphalt that it was being repaired at one end while it was being laid at the other. The question of the better pavement, whether asphalt is a better pavement for a street, depends a great deal upon what the conditions are on the street. Now, while I think a stone pavement would be much more economical on Eighth Avenue than an asphalt, still, I think, from the character of the street and the use of the street, and the character of the business on the street, that it can afford to pay for an asphalt pavement rather than for a granite.

MR. MAX L. BLUM, Member of the Society.—When Mr. Tillson speaks of economical pavements, does he take into consideration the wear and tear on the vehicles and the tractive power which would be required to draw a given load on those streets?

MR. TILLSON.—Yes, that must be taken into consideration. I tried to figure that out mathematically a few years ago, but found it a pretty difficult proposition. I tried to get the information from

some business houses in Brooklyn. When our asphalt pavements had increased, say, from 10 to 15 miles up to 50 or 60 miles, I got information from them that their repairs had very greatly decreased; just how much they decreased I could not get. I had the opportunity of my life almost on Fifth Avenue. I tried very hard to find out from the Fifth Avenue Stage Company how much it cost them for repairs before the asphalt was laid, *i. e.*, Fifth Avenue with a granite pavement, and then what difference they found in maintaining their horses and vehicles after it was paved with asphalt, but just about that time the company changed hands. I think the older people would have given me the information, but the new parties would not. I was sorry not to get it, as that was probably the best opportunity of comparing it. It would be very interesting to know the facts.

MR. LEWIS.—There is no question but that the people want pavements which are smooth, quiet, impervious to water, and sanitary. The petitions that have been presented during the last couple of years for pavements that people have to pay for very rarely call for stone block or other noisy pavements. Occasionally, on streets subjected to heavy business traffic, granite block is asked for. I have in mind one street in Long Island City, near the river front, where a petition was sent in for a granite block pavement, which was authorized. Shortly after followed a petition that the resolution for the granite block be rescinded and another one passed for substituting an asphalt pavement. Now, it happens that this street is within a block or two of the Barber Asphalt Company's plant, but I do not think that circumstances had anything to do with the change in sentiment. People will not tolerate noisy pavements. You will remember when Fifth Avenue was paved with granite block, many years ago. It was thought they were getting the finest pavement available. I suppose the cost per square yard expended on pavements in Fifth Avenue, in Manhattan, probably exceeds that of any other street, always excepting Broadway. But the granite block did not last many years. It became absolutely intolerable and people in these days, with high-strung nerves, simply cannot stand noisy pavements.

MR. C. D. POLLOCK, Member of the Society.—In regard to the extreme winter weather affecting the pavements, I have noticed a number of places where, in several suburban streets, especially around manholes, the whole pavement seemed to have lifted without cracking, as much as 1 or 2 in. I think probably the water got into the clay subsoil and the extremely cold weather did the rest. In these sections there is a layer of clay just under the concrete foundation. On streets where the subsoil is gravel, I have not observed any general lifting of the pavement.

MR. HENRY W. VOGEL, Member of the Society.—I have been waiting to hear a comparison between sheet asphalt pavements and block asphalt pavements. In Manhattan quite a number of streets are paved with block asphalt. It appears to me that the asphalt blocks or bricks could be made very durable where the conditions are most favorable to their manufacture, and probably repairs of a block pavement could be made better than of a sheet pavement. I thought perhaps something would be said here this evening about the comparative durability of the two pavements. I should like to hear something on that subject.

MR. TILLSON.—I have had very little to do with the asphalt block pavement. I think very favorably of it, however, and it has not been used in quantity enough or in cities enough, that I know of, where you could get an idea of the cost of repairs. I imagine, however, that the cost of maintenance on it would be much less than on sheet asphalt. There is this difference between the two. With the asphalt block, when it comes to be worn, you would probably have to resurface or relay the entire part, because, when a block is worn down one-half, you cannot put in a full-depth block, while with the sheet asphalt it is like repairing a ship, for instance. You can keep on repairing the sheet asphalt forever. You could lay a certain amount this year and a certain amount next year, and keep it up continuously the same as you could a ship. There might be no portion of the original pavement left after 25 years. You could not do that very well with the asphalt block. My opinion is that the cost of repairs for asphalt block would be materially less than the sheet asphalt, but the first cost is more, for the reason that the blocks have to be made at one central point and then carried the entire distance by some kind of transportation to the particular city or street where they are to be used. The asphalt blocks being made up here on the Hudson have been carried to Cuba and up the Amazon and other South American points, where they have been laid. They carry the blocks to any place and have the benefit of a smooth pavement, and can repair it without any expert labor and without any special plant. That is another advantage of the asphalt block over sheet asphalt, apart from the possibility of laying it on much steeper grades than you can a sheet asphalt.

MR. MARTIN.—I should like to say that, although we have no figures for the maintenance of block pavements, that the companies have bid against the sheet-asphalt companies and have won contracts. There is this objection to them: They wear very unevenly. The wear is not at all even over the whole surface. They have the advantage, however, that because of the manner of joining them they are less slippery; they seem to give a foothold for a horse and can be laid on much steeper grades than the sheet asphalt.

Mr. LEWIS.—Can you tell on what streets the block-asphalt pavement company won and what the maintenance period was?

Mr. MARTIN.—I think that for West Seventy-seventh Street was 15 years, and on West Seventy-sixth and West Seventy-ninth Streets for 10 years.

Mr. TILLSON.—Well, that is a long maintenance. I was going to say about the asphalt block that you will find the same difference in asphalt-block pavements that you will in sheet-asphalt pavements, *i. e.*, some will wear well and some poorly. I have seen an asphalt block down five or six years that was practically in as good condition then, as far as service and use were concerned, as when it was laid. I have seen other asphalt-block pavements down two or three years, where the blocks themselves have gone to pieces. There ought to be more uniformity in asphalt-block pavements than in a sheet-asphalt pavement, because the blocks are supposed to be made in exactly the same way, the same amount of material and the same pressure applied to each block, but there does seem to be a variation in them. Sometimes they wear as smooth as a sheet asphalt.

Mr. WISNER MARTIN. (By letter.)—I wish to express my admiration of the very evident, arduous and painstaking work of the author in deducing a formula which may be used to determine the economic value of pavements laid in different cities and under different conditions, and in standardizing the cost of maintenance of asphalt pavements. I think he has added something of permanent value to the general fund of engineering knowledge. This society also is to be congratulated that he has chosen to present this valuable paper before it.

It seems to me that it would be carrying out to some extent the purposes for which this Society was organized if a committee were appointed by the President to draw up a blank form of inquiry, to be sent to the cities which have laid a considerable amount of asphalt pavement in the different parts of the United States, for information regarding their experiences with asphalt pavements, the cost, durability, etc., so that the information could be compared on a common basis. This is certainly a subject which this city is greatly interested in at the present moment, especially because of the problems to be solved as to the best means of keeping the pavements in repair after the original maintenance period has expired. It is important to know, under the practical conditions of actual wear in the roadways, which kinds of asphalt are most durable.

In this connection the author says: "As an example of the asphalts proposed for pavement can be cited the fact that on February 2d the City of Detroit received proposals for twenty different varieties in response to an advertisement for 1 500 tons, the prices

varying from \$15.98 to \$40 per ton." He adds: "With such conditions and the known variations in asphalts, it will be a very pretty problem to decide which is the best bid."

Information also ought to be asked for regarding the amount of street travel and the general kinds of travel; for instance, whether light vehicles or heavy trucking predominates in each case.

In case this suggestion meets the approval of the President, I hope he will appoint Mr. Tillson chairman of the committee and Mr. Clarence D. Pollock a member.

THE MUNICIPAL ENGINEERS OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK

Paper No. 9.

THE CONSTRUCTION OF PUBLIC SCHOOL BUILDINGS IN THE CITY OF NEW YORK.

By C. B. J. SNYDER, MEMBER OF THE SOCIETY.

PRESENTED APRIL 26, 1904.

Before we plunge directly into the subject of construction, let us, for a moment, as is habitual with the craft, look into the whys and wherefores of the constructing, at the public expense, buildings costing in the aggregate millions of dollars, which yet cannot be classed as works of necessity and commerce, such as sewers, streets, docks, bridges, etc.

We are unanimous in our belief that to the establishment and development of our peculiar system of free public schools is due, in a very large measure, the phenomenal absorbing and welding power of our country, taking, as it does, all peoples of the earth and transforming them into citizens; citizens who hold the country of their adoption in such high esteem as to be willing to make any sacrifice therefor that may be expected of one native born.

I use the word "peculiar" in describing our public schools because I wish my hearers to bear in mind that they are for the children of the rich and poor, who are taught in the same class room, which fact alone always causes comment among foreigners who visit us.

On another point we are also unanimous—that the advanced position held by our country to-day among the nations of the world, and which is causing some of them to turn uneasily towards

us in a spirit of irritated inquiry, is due, in a large measure, to this same system of compulsory, though free, education for every boy and girl in the country.

Let us, for a moment, observe some of the opinions held on the subject by some of the members of the Mosely Educational Commission, which visited this city last fall.

Mr. Alfred Mosely, an Englishman by birth and training, who amassed a great fortune in the South African or Cape diamond fields, admits that this was made possible only through the assistance given by trained American engineers. He states that it was the success of these engineers which turned his attention to the United States, leading him some time ago to pay a visit here for the purpose of seeing what sort of a country it was that was responsible for sending so many level-headed men to the Cape. In his report just published he writes:

"I spent some months in the country investigating, and was astounded at what I saw around me, not so much at the state of development that had been reached at that time as at what I discerned of the future. I felt that a country teeming with such natural resources must, in the hands of capable men thoroughly acquainted with their business, play an important part in the future of the world, and was bound to exercise a far from negligible influence upon the industries of the United Kingdom. So far as I was able to ascertain, the form of education given in the United States is responsible for much of its success, and I returned home determined, if possible, to get together a party of experts to visit the country and test the soundness of my conclusions."

The reports of the members of the Commission thus organized, who spent several months in this country visiting cities, towns and villages throughout the land, makes most interesting reading.

They do not say outright that our position among the nations of the world to-day is due to our system of education, and to prove this several of the gentlemen, among them Mr. Mosely himself, quote the remark made by President Roosevelt at his reception of the commission at the White House, when he said, "Education may not make a nation, but a nation would certainly be ruined without it," but in the same paragraph Mr. Mosely says: "It is felt indeed throughout the United States that education is their safety and salvation."

National or racial prejudices are hard to overcome, and we cannot expect an open admission from the members of the Commission that the supremacy of this country in commercial or other lines is due to our system of free public education, but everywhere throughout the reports are observations such as that made by Dr. Jepson, that the "second general impression made upon me was again astonishment at the universal desire for education and the best education, among all classes of the commonalty."

Mr. Whitbur and others make a special feature in their reports of the high educational qualifications required of the apprentices and others entering the service of our largest and most successful industrial enterprises, broadly intimating that in this lies the great success of the works. More than once is there mention made of the amalgamative or welding effect of our free school system in making successful citizens of the almost incredible horde of immigrants which has poured into this country, one boldly saying that "it is the one thing which has stood between the country and dissolution through anarchy."

Nowhere does this remark apply quite so strongly perhaps as in this city of ours.

The public schools, elementary and secondary, have on register at this time a total of upwards of 500 000 pupils.

Their mental and physical well-being is cared for through the Board of Education, consisting of forty-six members appointed by the Mayor, of which, under the Charter, a certain number must be taken from each borough. Further, the city is divided into forty-six local school board districts, each borough having the same number of districts as it has members of the Board of Education.

Each local school board district has five members, resident therein, and appointed by the President of each borough.

It has been held from time to time that the Board of Education was not a department of the city government, but a separate and distinct corporation. The correctness of this view has been made very plain through a recent decision of the Court of Appeals.

Nevertheless, it is to the city authorities that the Board of Education looks for almost all of the enormous sums of money necessary each year, not only for the maintenance of the schools in

operation, but to care for the enormous yearly increase, the increase for the opening of the fall term last September being upwards of thirty-five thousand children.

To assume that these are all native born is preposterous, especially when there are school rooms of the lowest grades in which there may be twenty different races represented, many of the youngest being ignorant of the English language.

It is vouched for as a fact that immigrants frequently present their children for enrolment in our public schools within twenty-four hours of entrance to this country, cases having been found where their friends have conducted them almost direct from the Barge Office to the schools.

Notwithstanding our alertness in some things, yet in the matter of caring for the annual increase, this city, as well as Boston, Buffalo, Detroit, Chicago, St. Louis and a number of others, has failed to read aright the indications that the increase of school population would at least be proportionate with that of the increase in population of the city, and that it would grow greater with the country's prosperity instead of diminishing.

In fact, prosperity or depression seems to make little difference. as long as the peculiar urban movement holds the force it has had for the past ten or more years.

The result is that school buildings were not provided, and last fall there were 45 000 children who could not find admission, save through the establishment of part-time classes, thus putting 90 000 children on part-time basis.

It would have been possible several times to have caught up with the deficiency and have provided for the future, only it would seem that it is impossible to have two successive years of great activity in school house building.

Thus, the activity of 1897 was succeeded by that of the uncertainty due to consolidation in 1898.

Later cases are similar, except that the record-breaking year of 1902, during which contracts were let to provide nearly 48,000 sittings, was followed by last year, when, though funds were in hand, yet, owing to labor troubles, but little could be accomplished. At the present moment great activity prevails in the preparation of

plans and the letting of contracts for new buildings and additions to existing structures.

We now have buildings under contract to furnish about 80 000 new sittings, or more than the entire school population of the City of Boston.

Not only must the 90 000 children on part-time be cared for, which will require 45 000 seats, but the increase for September next, estimated at 25 000, and for September, 1905, estimated at 40 000, or a total of 130 000, must be put under contract before the solution of the question can be reached.

There is no doubt but that our present Mayor, in the first year of his term, will see to it that this is an accomplished fact before he will rest content.

What method is pursued in accomplishing such a vast amount of work?

The necessity of increased school accommodations having been demonstrated to the entire satisfaction of the Board of Estimate and Apportionment, an issue of corporate stock is approved and placed to the credit of the Board of Education, which proceeds to select the sites most urgently needed.

The site having been selected with reference to the immediate needs of a district and approved by the Board of Education, it is also approved by the Board of Estimate and Apportionment, either for direct purchase or through condemnation proceedings.

The City Superintendent of Schools, having ascertained the need of any particular section, makes a report thereon, stating the number, sex and grades of the children to be accommodated, and indicating any special equipment which he may deem necessary or expedient.

The report and recommendations having been passed upon by the proper committee, it is then turned over to the Building Bureau of the Board.

The architect of the Board of Education is given the title of "Superintendent of School Buildings," and upon him devolves the preparation of plans and specifications for the work, and the supervision of construction, together with the supervision or care of the six hundred school buildings of the greater city, as to their repairs or maintenance in a sanitary condition.

He has as his principal assistants a deputy superintendent in each borough, each of whom must be either an architect or an engineer. The work of repairs and maintenance alone of the present buildings, covering as they do approximately 350 acres of floor space, is in itself an enormous task, being used, as they are in many cases, both day and evening. No class of buildings, either public or private, is the subject of such close observation as to all conditions as the public schools, owing to the strong interest that attaches to them in the public mind.

Construction, therefore, must be, not for a time, or, as in private enterprises, until the property can be disposed of, but it is ever present, where all can see and criticise and, what is more, know, if anything be wrong, where to place the blame. Careful design and planning is therefore of the greatest moment, and must be thorough at every point.

In order to accomplish this, he has so organized the Bureau under his charge that the work under each deputy superintendent is subdivided into six divisions: 1, Design and planning, including general construction; 2, Heating and ventilating; 3, Electricity; 4, Plumbing and drainage; 5, Furniture; and, 6, Inspection and records; each division being in charge of a chief, and while co-ordination of work of one with another is encouraged or, rather, insisted upon, yet, on the other hand, interference is prohibited.

Formerly, great care was exercised in choosing a site, in order that there might not be encountered any obstacles in the securing of good foundations. Latterly this has been ignored altogether, as in many of the solidly built-up portions of the city the only unimproved building plots have been those where the question of the depth and character of foundations was such that no private owner cared to undertake it.

As the work of general construction is bid for at a lump sum, great care has to be exercised in the preparation of the plans, particularly with regard to the foundations, that the work actually to be performed shall be carefully shown and explained.

After the plans are far enough advanced so that the locations of bearing walls, piers and columns are known, borings are obtained of the ground at center points, under all piers and column

footings, and at such other places under bearing and other walls as judgment may dictate.

Borings are made by two methods, pipe and water jet, and auger, the last being used only in such cases where the results of the first are considered to be unreliable.

In both methods the element of human equation enters very largely, yet the failures, *i. e.*, where the information given was found to be incorrect, have been barely 2%, and in one of the instances which goes to make up a failure, the engineers assumed that because rock was located on the surface of two-thirds of the plot and piled over nearly the balance thereof that the entire location was the same as indicated by that portion which was exposed.

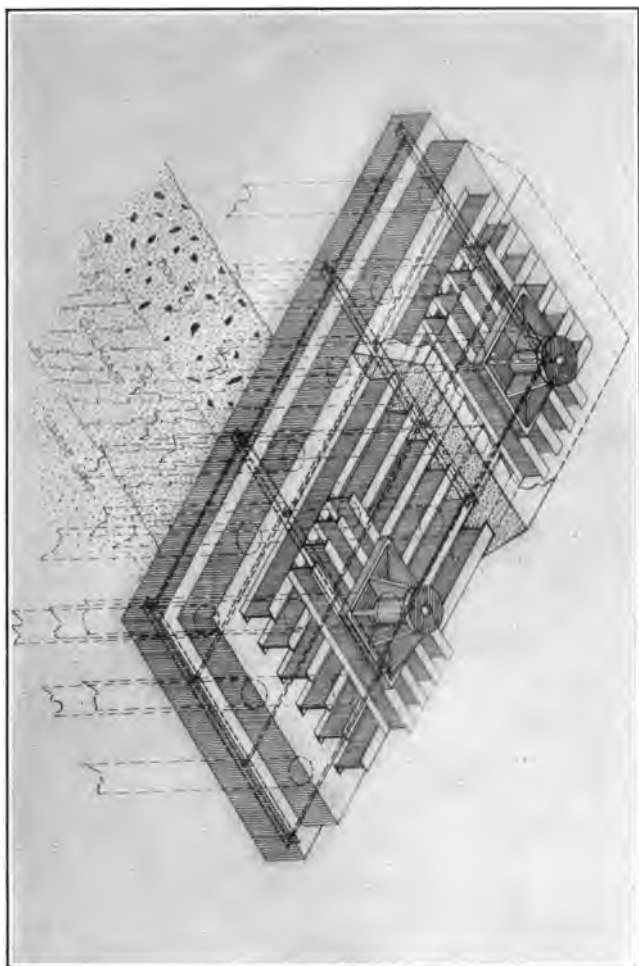
With the increased knowledge of our requirements and through frequent consultations, the engineers are enabled to convey to us a rather accurate idea of sub-surface conditions, and with this before us the nature of the foundations is then decided upon in a general way, pending the completion of the plans for the superstructure.

The sub-surface condition of Manhattan Island is admitted to present problems of the greatest variety, all of which are familiar to you through daily contact.

One of the methods employed in pile foundations by us has interested some of the members, who have asked that I illustrate it. Briefly, it is the practice of anchoring or bonding the concrete about the heads of the piles in a pier, before the granite capping is put in place, particularly where there are indications of a fill and we have heavy loads to carry. We have adopted this precaution after long and careful observation of the lack of strength transversely in concrete, applied, as it is, under great disadvantages, with the corresponding difficulty of proper work or inspection, and it has proven satisfactory in every case.

Some years ago I was called in to inspect a pier under a warehouse, the foundations of which rested on piles. The pier was semi-detached and showed cracks and splits, both vertical and diagonal, widest on the floor level and dying out from 3 to 5 ft. above the floor. Excavation made under the usual awkward conditions showed that the granite capstone and the concrete beneath were both badly split. The pier was shored up, the damaged work,

PLATE II.
THE MUNICIPAL ENGINEERS
OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK.
SNYDER ON PUBLIC SCHOOL
BUILDINGS.



**PLATE III.
THE MUNICIPAL ENGINEERS
OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK.
SNYDER ON PUBLIC SCHOOL
BUILDINGS.**

which was of good material and workmanship, removed, the excavation deepened and the piles, some twelve in number, were carefully examined. Some were found to not have been driven vertically, but the angle of deflection of the point of the pile could only be guessed at, as it is well known that in the event of striking an obstacle while being driven that it may bear no relation whatsoever to the angle of deflection from the vertical of the head of the pile.

A steam hammer not being in such general use at the time as to be readily obtainable, recourse was had to the use of hydraulic jacks to test the piles, the thrust being taken up by the pier above. There was no perceptible movement, although the power applied to each pile exceeded its proportion of the working load.

After carefully considering the matter, I had made iron rods with large anchor plates, and embedded them in concrete about the heads of the piles, as shown in Plate II.

The work was replaced, with results that were entirely satisfactory, as no further movement took place.

The cost of the anchor rods, if introduced at the time of construction, is very slight, and eliminates the only uncertainty of an otherwise very desirable and satisfactory form of foundation.

Plate III shows the foundation, or the piling plan, of Public School 37, in The Bronx. The building has 150 ft. frontage on two streets by 200 ft. in depth. The number of column foundations is due to a change made in planning, in order to avoid the criticism, which, for a number of years, has been leveled at the public school buildings of this city because of the formation of assembly rooms by the use of movable partitions between several of the classrooms, it being considered impossible to properly conduct exercises in these classrooms because of the readiness with which sound passes from room to room. In the buildings of this type, occupying spaces, as they do, between the avenues and extending through from street to street, I have utilized the basement beneath the surface of the play yard for an assembly room, it being readily accessible from the street for the use of lecture purposes, also from the school building, the outdoor play yard overhead being supported by columns passing through the auditorium or assembly room.

This building is planned to be four stories in height, but the

one at Forsyth and Orchard Streets, south of Hester Street, will be six stories in height and will have two auditoriums in the basement, thus making use of every inch of the property, which will cost in the neighborhood of \$400 000.

In designing the Wadleigh High School (Plate IV, Fig. 1), which is of the same general type, we were confronted by the rather peculiar condition that the window openings, which are 16 ft. in width, continued down to the basement, which, as it had no cellar beneath it, brought the space between the window sill and the bottom of foundation within very narrow limits. In order to prevent the difference in settlement which inevitably would have taken place at the piers, we decided to carry them down independently, and therefore placed a girder just above the level of the foundations, extending from pier to pier beneath the window openings, with instructions that the space beneath said girder was to be left entirely free and unobstructed until the completion of the building, when it was to be filled in solid with concrete. This was followed with very successful results.

In order to furnish a continuous record of the progress of the school buildings under construction, it is customary to have photographs taken thereof at intervals of about two weeks, and many such photographs are extremely interesting as illustrating the various methods of construction, copies of some of them having been requested by colleges for demonstration purposes.

Plate IV, Fig. 2, is New Public School 62, Hester, Essex and Norfolk Streets, six stories in height, furnishing accommodations for nearly 5 000 children, the land alone costing the city about \$600 000 under condemnation proceedings. Naturally, with such expensive property, it was necessary to make all the use thereof which the situation might demand, and it was decided that the best place for the auditorium would be in the basement, occupying what otherwise would be waste space. In order to do this and properly install the heating and ventilating apparatus, it was necessary to construct a sub-basement under a portion of the building, this bringing that part of our foundation down to about 29 ft. below grade, the balance extending 19 ft. below grade. The borings were made in July, 1903, going down to a depth of 34 ft.

PLATE IV.
THE MUNICIPAL ENGINEERS
OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK.
SNYDER ON PUBLIC SCHOOL
BUILDINGS.



FIG. 1.—WADLEIGH HIGH SCHOOL.



FIG. 2.—PUBLIC SCHOOL 62, MANHATTAN. HESTER, ESSEX AND NORFOLK STREETS.

without water. Excavation for the footings of the sub-basement were made last month, and water was found at the 28 ft. 6 in. level. The material upon which the building will rest is red sand and glacial drift, common to that section of the city, and is considered to be good material upon which to lay foundations.

We had figured our loads at 4 tons to the square foot bearing surface under the foundations, and as it appeared that a part thereof would rest upon sand permeated with water, and another portion, figured for the same load, upon sand which was apparently dry, I immediately raised the question as to whether or not there would be any difference in the rate of compression of material beneath the two portions of the structure. The opinion was advanced that the presence of water was due to the severity of the winter, the bulkheads having frozen up, thus preventing the surface water from finding free outlet into the rivers. This appeared to me to complicate the case, for if the presence of water might be for perhaps thirty days out of an interval of two years, we might surely expect to find an unequal settlement of the foundations due to this cause, and I therefore should like to take this matter up in the discussion which will follow the reading of this paper.

This is not an isolated case, as the varying water levels is well illustrated by the facts which have developed in reference to the school building at Hubert and Collister Streets. The water levels were plainly shown in photograph taken during construction, at the time the city declared the contract abandoned.

Very recently, the engineer who made the usual borings for this building was called in consultation with reference to the foundations of a building two blocks east, and found that the water level has dropped about 6 ft., caused, it is thought, by the installation of a pumping plant by a factory in the immediate vicinity. Thus, as all the buildings in the neighborhood are resting on piles, and the water level has dropped, therefore the piling is exposed to the air. The question naturally arises as to what methods will have to be taken to protect the building, and also as to whether or not the party or parties causing the expense through the lowering of the water level is responsible therefor.

The question of foundations is naturally a most important one,

and it is refreshing from time to time to observe the methods in use in the good old days when work was said to be "done on honor."

Some little time since it was reported that there were recent indications of cracks and settlement in the line of columns and girders at Public School 38, Clarke Street, near Broome. There was no apparent cause for any movement taking place, but, in order to be sure, I directed that the columns and girders through the center of the building be shored up and the column foundation excavated in order to ascertain, if possible, the cause of the trouble. There was nothing apparent excepting that the footings were in five pieces instead of one, but as they had been in place for nearly forty years, there appeared to be no reason why there should be any recent settlement. While considering the question, there was observed a hole in one corner of the excavation in what was supposed to be virgin soil. Further investigation disclosed the fact that the footing of this column had been resting upon an old well, which had been covered over with about 18 in. of earth. Plate V, Fig. 1, is from a photograph looking directly into the excavation, a candle having been used to permit of focusing the camera.

As another illustration of what may be considered old-fashioned construction, done otherwise than "upon honor," may be cited the placing of an iron column directly upon the floor beams, as shown in Plate V, Fig. 2, taken during the recent investigation of the cause of the settlement of old Public School 31, Borough of Manhattan. Other matters noted at this time were the omission of the key from a splice made on a girder over a column, which permitted a longitudinal movement of the girder and the rear wall of the building to the extent of the width of the key, that of about $2\frac{1}{2}$ in. The girder was sheathed at the time it was uncovered, and there could have been, therefore, no possibility of the key having recently been removed. In another tier it was found that a column on the floor above was too short, and they had therefore placed one side of the base on a furring strip and nailed it to the side of the floor beam, and the other side directly on a block formed by a piece of beam.

These cannot be considered in any way as isolated cases, only variations of poor construction, which seems to have been generally

PLATE V.
THE MUNICIPAL ENGINEERS
OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK.
SNYDER ON PUBLIC SCHOOL
BUILDINGS.



FIG. 1.



FIG. 2.

PLATE VI.
THE MUNICIPAL ENGINEERS
OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK.
SNYDER ON PUBLIC SCHOOL
BUILDINGS.



FIG. 1.—PUBLIC SCHOOL 170, MANHATTAN.

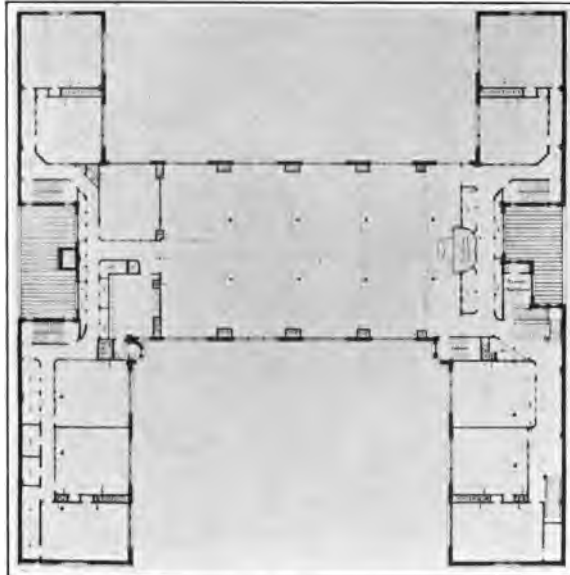


FIG. 2.—PUBLIC SCHOOL 165, MANHATTAN.

in vogue years ago, if the condition of the older public schools may be taken as any indication of the methods prevailing at that time.

In 1896, while considering plans for a new school building in an uptown district, it occurred to me that the erection of school buildings on avenue corners was unwise, not only on account of the cost, but also of the incessant noise of the up and down town traffic, it being practically impossible to obtain an avenue corner free from the noise and nuisance of passing trolley cars. I therefore designed what has become known as the "H" school building, to be erected upon a plot in the middle of the block away from the avenues, extending through from street to street, the side walls on the party lines being entirely blank, the only break being a recess in the center of the line of the plot, with stairways placed at this point. The light and air of the school building was taken almost wholly from a central court, as shown by Plate VI, Fig. 1, where the adjacent houses are built hard up to the school house walls.

Plate VI, Fig. 2, is a typical floor plan of one of these buildings, showing assembly room formed in the body of the building by means of sliding doors, which, on the other stories, are replaced by solid partitions. It will be observed that the four double stairways are placed near the central line of the building, thus affording ready access from all directions.

Some years ago the pedagogical head of the department desired these assembly rooms constructed without any columns. This was done by the use of box girders 65 ft. in length, 48 in. in length, spanning the building, and weighing about 18 tons. I do not, however, consider that the extra cost and delay was warranted by the unobstruction of view. The buildings in which these large girders were used were of the skeleton type of construction, this being made necessary through the ruling of the then Superintendent of Buildings, who maintained that we should provide for a live load of 120 lb. per square foot floor surface, there being no specific provision therefor in the building law, although the former superintendent had ruled that inasmuch as the walls of school buildings came in the same class as dwelling house walls, the floor load would be the same. Mr. Brady had previously liberally interpreted that provision of the law relating to the increase of thickness of wall due to the percent-

age of area of opening thereon. Mr. Constable ruled otherwise, with the result that had we carried out the construction necessary to meet his views, our walls in the first story would have been about 4 ft. in thickness, and the desks about 7 ft. from the light. As steel was cheap at the time, the change in construction was not an expensive experiment.

Plate VII, Fig. 1, is the new Manual Training High School in the Borough of Brooklyn, which is being fitted up in a most complete manner. The plans provide for machine and woodworking shops, forge rooms, also rooms for instruction in printing, bookbinding, sewing, domestic science, millinery, dressmaking, etc., etc. The shops are so located that if a fire should occur therein the doors connecting with the school building will close automatically, and school sessions can be continued without interference or annoyance. A partial list of equipment of the machine and other shops is here given in answer to various questions upon the subject:

Machine Shop.

- 27 Engine lathes, each $\frac{1}{2}$ h. p.
- 4 Speed lathes, each $\frac{1}{2}$ h. p.
- 18 Shapers, planers, drills, etc., for working metals, taking a total of 39 h. p. in 49 electric motors. Accommodates classes of 30 pupils at once.

Woodworking Shops.

- 10 Tools for instructors' use, getting out materials for pupils' use from rough stock.
- 31 Speed lathes for pupils' use.
- 5 Grindstones for pupils' use.
- 124 Benches, equipped with all carpenter tools.
- Total of 46 motors, giving total of 53 h. p.
- Accommodations for 5 classes of 30 pupils each.

Printing Room.

- 3 Presses, taking $1\frac{1}{2}$ h. p. in motors.

Total horse-power in 54 motors in shops is about 95 h. p.

PLATE VII.
THE MUNICIPAL ENGINEERS
OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK.
SNYDER ON PUBLIC SCHOOL
BUILDINGS.



FIG. 1.—MANUAL TRAINING HIGH SCHOOL, BROOKLYN.



FIG. 2.—DEWITT CLINTON HIGH SCHOOL, MANHATTAN.

1

2

Blacksmith Shop.

- 1 Drill.
- 1 Exhaust blower (taking 3 motors, total of 21 h. p.).
- 1 Blast blower.
- 16 Forges with down draft.
- 32 Anvils, 30 vises, etc., accommodating over 30 pupils at once.

Mechanical Laboratory

in basement has

- 40 h-p. boiler (water tube for 125 lb. pressure).
- 30 h-p. engine, compound and direct-connected to dynamo (20 kw.).
- Surface and jet condensers.
- Gas engine with test brake.
- Electric motor with test brake.
- Water rheostat and rotary transformer, supplying 1, 2 and 3-phase alternating current from direct current.
- Also all necessary tanks, scales, etc., to make scientific engine, boiler, dynamo and motor tests.

The gymnasium, occupying about 6 000 sq. ft. of floor surface, was placed beneath the machine shops in the basement, and the equipment furnished will cost in the neighborhood of \$10 000. Contrary to the general practice, I have placed the forge room on the top floor, the gymnasium in the basement, the reason being twofold: First, better light can be obtained for the machine shop, which is used during the prior hours of the day. Second, the gymnasium is not only used in the daytime, but also afternoons and evenings, and on holidays, and should therefore be readily accessible from the street without throwing open the balance of the school premises.

Plate VII, Fig. 2, is the De Witt Clinton High School, now under construction, at Tenth Avenue and Fifty-ninth Street, which will afford accommodations for 3 800 boys, this being the largest building of the kind in the country. The main entrance is about 45 ft. in width and designed for the free use of the pupils, as I hold that when a boy has reached the age permitting him to enter high school he has also reached the age when he is entitled, as it were, to a

night-key, and should go and come through the front door. The auditorium of this building is something of a feature, since it is placed in the basement, with side entrances thereto almost directly from the grade, this being made possible through the great difference in level of Fifty-eighth and Fifty-ninth Streets, opposite these points, and that of Tenth Avenue, the front of the building, the main entrance at the front coming in at the level of the gallery. The main floor and gallery will together accommodate about 2 000, the platform being large enough to accommodate a graduating class of 100 to 150, space having been provided for an organ, while on either side of the platform provision has been made to receive two large historical pictures. Five floors of the building are occupied for class and study rooms, laboratories, lecture rooms, etc., while the upper floor beneath the roof is to be finished for a lunch room, the proposition to feed 2 000 or 3 000 boys within 30 minutes requiring very great area of floor space. The gymnasium in the basement will be 60 ft. wide by 140 ft. long, and was first to be provided with a swimming pool, which was afterwards changed to shower baths, because of the impossibility of keeping the water fresh and clean without there being a very great waste.

The Morris High School, at One Hundred and Sixty-sixth Street and Boston Post Road, The Bronx, presents an entirely different type of structure, the dimensions being 312 ft. in length by 104 ft. in depth, with an extension at the rear for the auditorium, the tower being practically 50 ft. square and 179 ft. high. The site was covered with rock 12 to 16 ft. above grade, with the exception of the easterly portion, where it dropped to 20 ft. below grade. It was therefore decided to place the heating and ventilating apparatus underneath the easterly or right-hand wing. The operation of the fans for ventilation called for special attention, since the basement, which is on a level with the street at the boiler room, did not extend under the entire length of the building. It was found necessary, in order to handle the immense amount of fresh air required per minute for the 2 500 students, to have four fans, the peculiar conditions necessitating that three should be operated by one engine, the fans being connected to the counter shaft. The speed of the fans must be regulated so that the air reaches the room at a velocity not ex-

PLATE VIII.
THE MUNICIPAL ENGINEERS
OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK.
SNYDER ON PUBLIC SCHOOL
BUILDINGS.



FIG. 1.—GYMNASIUM AT WADLEIGH HIGH SCHOOL.



FIG. 2.—GIRLS' ROOF PLAYGROUND, PUBLIC SCHOOL 126, BROOKLYN.

PLATE IX.
THE MUNICIPAL ENGINEERS
OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK.
SNYDER ON PUBLIC SCHOOL
BUILDINGS.



PUBLIC SCHOOL 153, BOROUGH OF BRONX.

1

.

.

1

ceeding 350 ft. per minute and in volume sufficient to furnish each child with 30 cu. ft. of air per minute.

There are many features which are considered of more than passing interest in the public school buildings of New York City, some of which are the equipment of gymnasiums, with their apparatus, running tracks, etc. (Plate VIII, Fig. 1), the programme clocks in the high schools whereby the class periods are regulated automatically, the installation of electric motors, transformers, etc., the development of the heating and ventilating appliances to a point where they will work satisfactorily, the roof playgrounds (Plate VIII, Fig. 2), giving an opportunity for recreation in a space where both light and air are plentiful, instead of using dark, damp yards hemmed in by high buildings for this purpose, etc.

Not only must the buildings be designed from the engineering standpoint, but also from that of the architect, due consideration being given to the character of the surroundings. Plate IX is Public School 153 in The Bronx, which fits in well with the suburban location, while Plate X is of the tower of the new Erasmus Hall High School, Flatbush, a portion of a projected group of buildings which, when completed, will occupy a unique position among the educational buildings of this country.

DISCUSSION.

MR. NELSON P. LEWIS, President of the Society.—You have had presented to you this evening a phase of school work in this city with which some of you may have been familiar, but I do not believe there is a general appreciation of the good work done by Mr. Snyder's department. I am exceedingly glad also that Mr. Snyder prefaced his informal remarks with his written statement, which did not deal with the technical aspect of his work, but which pointed out the underlying principles of school building and emphasized somewhat the sentimental side of the educational work of this city, which must not be lost sight of. Perhaps we do not get quite enough of the sentimental side of the city's public business.

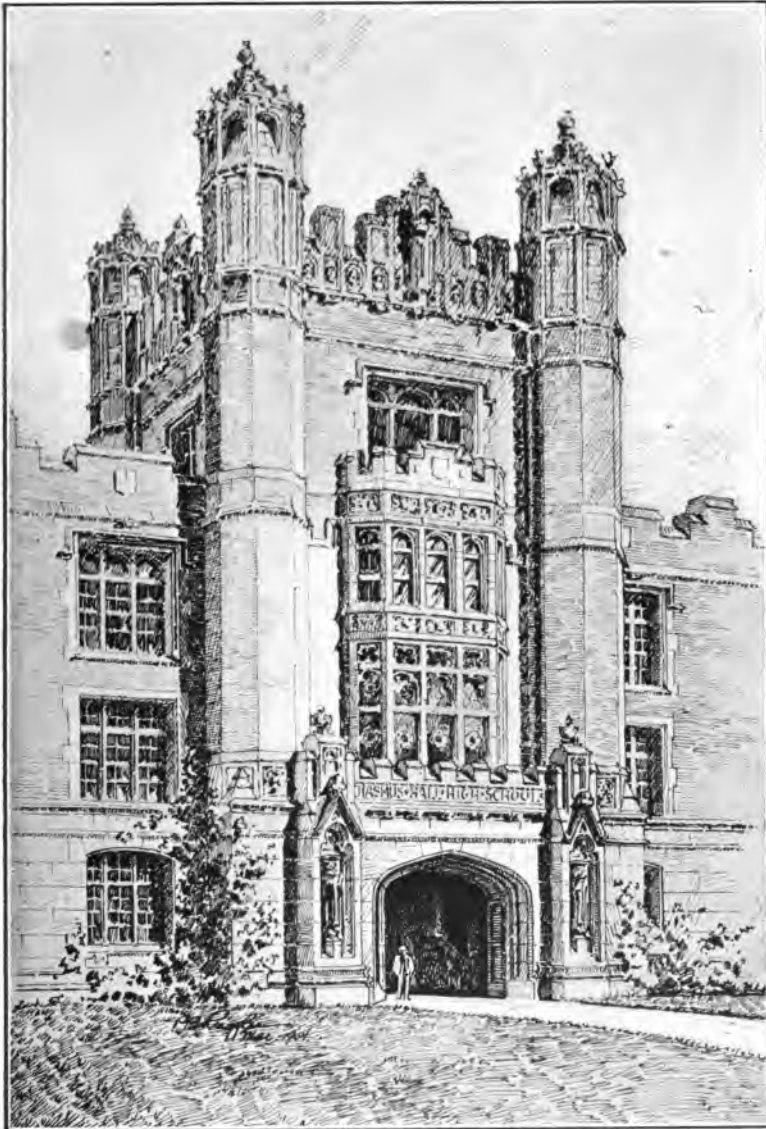
Mr. Snyder modestly refrained from enlightening us as to the cost of planning and supervising the construction of our modern school buildings, and I am going to take the liberty of asking him. You will have noticed that his plans are not typical architectural plans; they are engineering plans of architectural structures. It is interesting to go through his draughting room and see the elaboration with which these plans are prepared. I am going to ask Mr. Snyder what is the cost of designing and superintending the construction of school buildings and how it would compare with the fees that the city would be obliged to pay a competent architect to do this same work. We know the city is getting more satisfactory work, but is it saving money, or is this sort of work a luxury.

THE AUTHOR.—The actual cost of the preparation of plans and specifications, including salaries, supplies and liberal allowance for office rent, insurance, etc., is about $1\frac{1}{2}\%$ on the value of the output. This includes all supervision, excepting the salaries of the inspectors or clerk of works. The character of the buildings is quite well known, and I will therefore only say that they are of the standard fireproof construction, all masonry being laid up in cement mortar. The cost of general construction, exclusive of heating, ventilation, plumbing, electric work and furniture, is 18 to 20 cents per cu. ft., this being exceeded only where the work is in outlying districts or there is included some peculiar feature due to site or other controlling factor.

MR. LEWIS.—May I ask how the cost per sitting compares?

THE AUTHOR.—In one of the elementary schools the cost would range somewhat less, or about \$40 per pupil, than in a number of the larger cities. The cost per pupil is, however, proportionately greater in smaller places. In high schools, however, the cost is more uniform, our high schools having been built and equipped for about

PLATE X.
THE MUNICIPAL ENGINEERS
OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK.
SNYDER ON PUBLIC SCHOOL
BUILDINGS.



TOWER OF ERASMUS, HIGH SCHOOL.

1

2

\$223 to \$230 per pupil. The cost of the Boston High School is about \$550 per pupil; that of Springfield about \$570, and those of other cities being about the same.

MR. MAX L. BLUM, Member of the Society.—Does that include site?

THE AUTHOR.—No, the cost of the site is eliminated in all computations, as real estate values are dependent upon and vary with location, thus: A plot of ground in the Hester Street section of the Borough of Manhattan is worth \$25 000 or \$30 000 per building lot of 2 500 sq. ft., and in The Bronx and Brooklyn about \$5 000 or \$6 000.

MR. LEWIS.—May I ask how that compares with the High School of Philadelphia?

THE AUTHOR.—You know how they are said to do things down in Philadelphia; I think that building cost something over \$1 000 per pupil, but is badly planned, especially as to the stairways, of which there are only two, I think, in the main building, each about 4 ft. in width, for the use of about 800 boys, resulting in great congestion.

I would like, at this point, Mr. President, to bring up for discussion the question of foundations, mentioned earlier in our paper.

You will recall the conditions given—that of the foundations of a structure having been figured and planned for a uniform load per square foot of area upon the soil beneath, based upon the borings of the engineer, which indicated that the water table was at least 10 ft. beneath the lowest point to be reached by the footings. That the footings were not on a uniform level, a portion being down about 19 ft., at which point it is found that they will rest upon good sand, free from water, while the balance are to go down some 10 ft. lower and will rest upon sand of the same character, but now saturated with water. There arose in my mind the question as to whether or not there would be an unequal settlement of the building, due to the saturation of the material upon which the lower portion will rest.

A MEMBER.—Is there any danger of the sand moving laterally?

THE AUTHOR.—There is no danger of the sand moving laterally. The point is this: A part of the building will rest upon dry sand, and another portion, figured for the same loading and to rest upon the same material in its dry state, it is now found will rest upon the material subject to perhaps periodical saturation with water. We had a case near this same district where, through some changes in the underground flow, the water raised above the normal level, saturating the material upon which the building rested, which is a coarse, sharp sand, causing some slight settlement, and that is the reason I ask if any of you gentlemen have had any experience with the same subject.

MR. LEWIS.—You say there cannot be any lateral movement in case of deep foundations alongside or in the immediate neighborhood of your school building.

THE AUTHOR.—I don't believe in this case there could be, because it is not likely that there would be anything built which might give rise to this condition, the Park being opposite and 7-story tenements alongside.

MR. B. M. WAGNER, Member of the Society.—I have had occasion to notice a similar settlement of part of a wall, to that mentioned by the author of the paper, in a large building erected near one of our driven-well plants. We had a season of very severe pumping. It drew the water down considerably and after that we had heavy rains and the water level rose rapidly and there seemed to be a settlement near where this wall was, and certain cracks formed in the wall of the building. We shut that well off and after that pasted strips of paper over the cracks and found no more movement. This is something in the line that Mr. Snyder speaks of. We had the differences in the water level, and settling of sand and consequent cracks at points of greatest difference in levels.

MR. A. S. TUTTLE, Member of the Society.—How about sand movement? Did not the sand have an outlet in the well?

MR. WAGNER.—No, I think not; if there was an outlet the same settlement should have taken place around the other wells. As a matter of fact, no such settlement shows at any other well. One of the wells was in the space occupied by the building and was left in place.

MR. LEWIS.—Mr. Snyder shows one or two cases of important columns resting upon small strips of wood or shims. I remember a similar case in the Borough Hall, Brooklyn, a year or two ago, where columns carried through a large room to the story above supported the floor of the Aldermanic Chamber. One of these columns was supported on a few bricks corbled out in three courses, and they were very ordinary building bricks; in another case one rested on a wooden beam and was shimmed up with shingles. Yet this had stood for many years.

MR. WAGNER.—Where the column was over the well. If that had stood for some 40 years without settlement, why does it settle at that particular time?

THE AUTHOR.—That is what puzzled us. There was no building being carried on in the neighborhood. Apparently it all of a sudden began to sink and thus attracted attention.

The column had been blocked up on top with cast-iron blocking apparently from time to time, but no recent appreciable movement was shown.

MR. LEWIS.—In building the new Erasmus Hall High School,

will it be necessary to remove the large trees in front of the old building?

THE AUTHOR.—We preserve quite a large number. In fact, we preserve the best of them. I think the trees, with one or two exceptions, are dead at the top. Many have been broken off by the wind and show indications that in 10 years they would have to be taken down. In order to carry out the new scheme, a piece of property on the westerly side will have to be acquired so as to make the front uniform in width with that of Bedford Avenue. The idea is to plant trees as far as possible, almost immediately.

MR. TUTTLE.—To prepare and carry out plans for such elaborate structures as the school buildings, without incurring an allowance to the contractor for "extra work," indicates an unusual completeness of plan and familiarity with the conditions to be met. I should like to ask Mr. Snyder if the foundation work is bid for by prices for the various items of which it is made up, or if a lump sum is named for the building complete?

THE AUTHOR.—The prices are given as a lump sum.

MR. W. F. JONES, Member of the Society.—In regard to the compression of the foundation, I should think that such a thing was possible. The particles of dry sand, when under pressure, will arrange themselves in certain form. Of course, all the particles of sand are not of the same size; there are small and large. When that sand becomes saturated with water, of course there is more movement along the smaller particles and a rearrangement is liable to take place which might cause a slight settlement.

MR. H. R. ASSERSON, Member of the Society.—I do not agree with the gentlemen about the foundations. I think we can build upon quicksand or saturated sand, providing it is confined either by sheeting or by natural earth conditions. I think Mr. Snyder's building would be perfectly safe unless some work was performed in the near vicinity, say, by excavation, which would result in the wet sand running to a new location. I know in Brooklyn we build below the water table. I had occasion to see the water table rise after severe rainfalls, where foundations extend into and below it, and have noticed after the heavy rainfalls of last year that this water table rose some 20 in. and again subsided without damage to said foundations. Now, if you build safely under conditions of this kind, why is Mr. Snyder's school not perfectly safe? We all know you can support considerable weight on water confined, which will be a permanent support, providing nothing is done to allow the water to escape. I understand that the condition explained by Mr. Snyder exists at only one or two points and that the movement of sand is confined by adjacent good earth, occasionally wetted, practically by water rising and taken up in

the earth by absorption. I cannot conceive how any movement of material could happen which would endanger the building under the conditions.

MR. JOHNES.—The gentleman misunderstood me, I think. I did not say that wet sand might not be confined to a good foundation. I simply say that when the foundation is built on dry sand and when the sand afterwards becomes wet, I think a rearrangement takes place.

THE AUTHOR.—Here is a foundation which will never be saturated and never can be saturated, and the other part is now and probably will be every time that we have a winter of the character of this year, and it is exposed to moisture and then to drying up, while the upper part, the 19 ft., will never be otherwise than the dry material. We frequently build on wet sand and nothing else. It is all right, wet or dry, as long as your units and conditions are always the same.

MR. WISNER MARTIN (by letter).—Considering the necessity for guarding against even the slightest uneven settlement of the foundations of the building, I believe the author would not be justified in ignoring the, at times, wet condition of the sand under the column foundation which he referred to. My experience teaches me that when the compact dry sand becomes saturated with water, the mass has a tendency to flow and become more compressible, the water in the interstices acting as a lubricant between the grains of sand and allowing it to move horizontally. This movement, under the conditions described, would not extend over but a small area. Under the circumstances I would reduce the weight per square foot under this column from four to three tons, or one-quarter, at least.

PLATE XI.
THE MUNICIPAL ENGINEERS
OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK.
GAY ON HARLEM RIVER BRIDGES.



KINGS BRIDGE.

THE MUNICIPAL ENGINEERS
OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK

Paper No. 10.

HARLEM RIVER BRIDGES.

BY MARTIN GAY, MEMBER OF THE SOCIETY.

PRESENTED MAY 27TH, 1904.

Mr. President and Gentlemen of the Society:

I shall have the pleasure of showing you to-night some photographs of the municipal bridges over the Harlem River. But I first wish to express my thanks to Mr. George E. Jackson, of the Department of Bridges, and to Mr. J. E. Palmer, Jr., our official photographer, to whose skill and good judgment we are indebted for most all of these pictures, and particularly to Mr. Jackson, who has tabulated the statistics of the bridges of the department.

Kings Bridge (Plate XI).—The settlers of Manhattan Island felt the need at an early day of a better means of communication with the main land than was afforded by boats, and within seventy years of the building of the first permanent dwelling-house at the Bowling Green, a franchise was granted, in 1693, to Fredryck Philipse to build a bridge over Spuyten Duyvil Creek on the old post road, now Broadway, which was then and remained for many years afterward the main road leading from New York up the Hudson Valley and eastward to the Sound and the New England colonies. (Plate XII.)

The bridge erected by Fredryck Philipse is said to have been situated a little to the east of the present bridge, but probably did not differ from it materially in dimensions or construction.

The terms of the franchise allowed the owner of the bridge to collect tolls from all travelers except the King's forces, and it was

to be called the Kings Bridge, as it is called to this day. It remained in possession of the Philipse family until the Revolution, when, with much other property of the family, it was confiscated by the patriot government.

Broadway Bridge (Plate XIII).—The old road, still the main artery of travel to the north through Manhattan Island, has been widened and straightened and a new bridge built over Spuyten Duyvil Creek, Broadway Bridge, built under Chapter 399, Laws of 1896, and Chapter 86, Laws of 1897, was completed in the year 1900, and it may be looked at as an example of modern city bridge building as compared with its neighbor, which was built 200 years earlier. The Kings Bridge was 24 ft. wide, of timber, probably hewn from the trees of the neighboring forests, with rough stone abutments laid without mortar. The cost was perhaps a few hundred dollars. The Broadway Bridge consists of steel plate girders, with brick jack arches between 12-in. I-floor-beams, carrying the asphalt pavement. The granite abutments are laid with Portland-cement mortar. It is 100 ft. wide and cost \$79 921.63.

Farmers Bridge (Plate XIV).—Going back again in time, but keeping on down Spuyten Duyvil Creek to its junction with the Harlem River, we come to the Farmers Bridge.

This was built in 1759 by the farmers of Westchester County, who, after nearly seventy years of toll-paying at Kings Bridge, became exasperated at the exactions of the Philipse family and raised by subscription a sufficient fund to build a free public bridge.

It is still called Farmers Bridge, and you see it now in probably very much the same condition as it was 150 years ago.

Ship Canal Bridge (Plate XV, Fig. 1).—When the Federal Government cut a canal across the north end of Manhattan Island it became necessary to build a drawbridge over it on the line of Broadway. This was authorized by acts of Legislature, Chapter 232, Laws of 1892, and Chapter 48, Laws of 1894. It is called the Ship Canal Bridge, and it was completed and opened to travel January 1st, 1895, at a cost of \$476 863.94. The draw span is 270 ft. long and is approached from either end by a span of 100 ft. The roadway is 33½ ft. wide and the two sidewalks are 7½ ft. wide each.

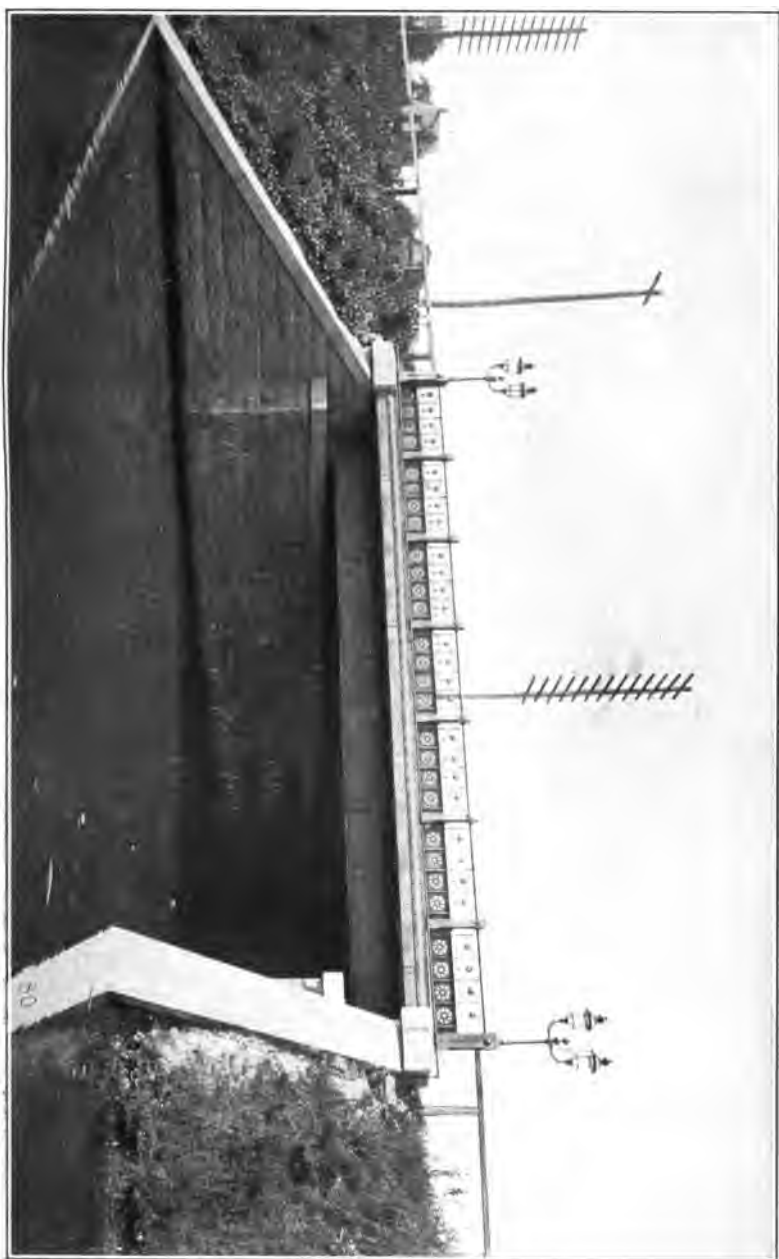
Like all drawbridges on the Harlem River, this is a rim-bearing

PLATE XII.
THE MUNICIPAL ENGINEERS
OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK.
GAY ON HARLEM RIVER BRIDGES.



KINGS BRIDGE AND MACOMBS MILL.

PLATE XIII.
THE MUNICIPAL ENGINEERS
OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK.
GAY ON HARLEM RIVER BRIDGES.



BROADWAY BRIDGE.

1

PLATE XIV.
THE MUNICIPAL ENGINEERS
OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK.
GAY ON HARLEM RIVER BRIDGES.



FARNESS BRIDGE.

1

2

PLATE XV.
THE MUNICIPAL ENGINEERS
OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK.
GAY ON HARLEM RIVER BRIDGES.



FIG. 1.—SHIP CANAL BRIDGE.

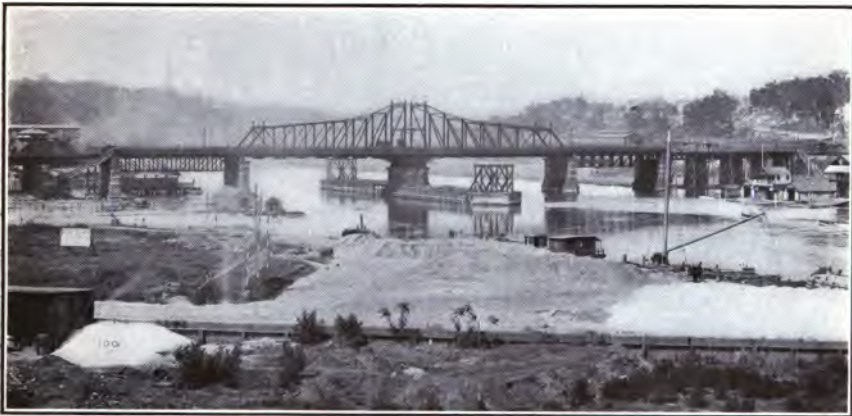


FIG. 2.—NEW YORK AND PUTNAM BRIDGE.

1

bridge, as distinguished from center-bearing bridges; that is, all the weight of the structure is distributed to a circular drum which moves upon coned rollers, which, in turn, move upon a track resting near the edge of the masonry of the round-pivot pier. No weight whatever is carried by the center pin, which is, in fact, not a pin, but a heavy casting, fixed in its position, around which the moving parts of the turntable revolve.

The Rapid Transit Railroad, which, after leaving the tunnel under Fort George, crosses the Dyckman meadows on an elevated structure, will cross this bridge overhead.

The new location of the New York Central tracks will pass under the north fixed span, and the Metropolitan Street Railway will in the near future cross the bridge with its tracks. All these improvements will necessitate a practical rebuilding of the bridge, and it has been proposed, instead of trying to adapt the old structure to new uses, to move the three spans bodily to another location, and to build a new structure in their place.

University Heights Bridge.—This has not yet been decided upon, but if the project is carried out, the old spans from Broadway will be taken down stream and become part of University Heights Bridge, which will extend from Ninth Avenue and Two Hundred and Seventh Street in Manhattan to One Hundred and Eighty-fourth Street in the Bronx. Work on the University Heights Bridge has already begun, a contract having been let in October, 1903, for the dredging, the fender and the pivot pier. The caisson for the foundation of the pier is now being sunk and is expected to go down about 90 ft. below high water before it reaches its stopping place on rock.

The caisson is octagonal in plan, and is solid, although some economy might have been gained by the annular form.

One reason for this apparent extravagance is that if at any time it should be desirable to build a center-bearing draw on the pier, there will be a solid masonry foundation under the center casting to carry the enormous weight which will rest on it.

Washington Bridge (Plate XVI).—In 1869 the Legislature passed an act authorizing the survey of the southern part of Westchester County and the location of bridges and tunnels connecting it with

Manhattan Island. Taking advantage of this law, the late Andrew H. Green urged the location and construction of a bridge at or near Highbridge, but although the necessity of a bridge at this point was plainly seen, nothing was done toward building it till, mainly, if not entirely, through Mr. Green's efforts, an act of Legislature was passed June 11th, 1885, providing for the construction of such a bridge by a special commission.

This is called Washington Bridge, and is one of the notable bridges of the world.

It is built on the line of One Hundred and Eighty-first Street prolonged and extends from Amsterdam Avenue in Manhattan to Aqueduct Avenue in the Bronx, a distance of 2 377 ft. The roadway is 50 ft. wide and the sidewalks 15 ft. wide each.

The two main arch spans are 508 ft. 9½ in. between end pins, and the height in the clear above high water is 133½ ft. There are six steel solid-web ribs of the two-hinged type in each main arch span, upon which rest the posts which carry the roadway. The approaches are of granite masonry of substantial and quite elaborate construction.

The bridge was opened to travel in December, 1888, and finally completed and accepted in March, 1889. The cost was \$2 851 684.58. A strip of land 150 ft. wide on each side of the bridge was bought on both sides of the river in connection with the bridge for park purposes, and was improved by the commission and is now maintained by the Department of Parks. The total cost of the bridge and park was:

| | |
|--|----------------|
| Cost of bridge under contract..... | \$2 648 784.55 |
| Engineering, office expenses, etc..... | 202 900.00 |
| Improving parks, etc..... | 493 435.62 |
| Land for bridge and parks..... | 37 751.78 |
| | <hr/> |
| | \$3 382 871.95 |

The first Chief Engineer appointed by the commission was Mr. Wm. J. McAlpine. He was succeeded by Mr. W. R. Hutton, who remained in that position until the completion of the work.

New York and Putnam Bridge (Plate XV, Fig. 2).—In the

PLATE XVI.
THE MUNICIPAL ENGINEERS
OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK.
GAY ON HARLEM RIVER BRIDGES.



WASHINGTON BRIDGE.

neighborhood of One Hundred and Fifty-eighth Street the New York and Putnam Railroad Bridge crosses the Harlem River. The franchise under which it was built provided that sidewalks should be built and maintained for the use of the public by the railroad company. To one of these sidewalks the City in 1892 built approaches. They were built by permission of the railroad company on its land and were intended to be temporary structures only. It is hoped that in the near future something more permanent and more in keeping with the rapidly improving surroundings may be substituted for them.

Macomb's Dam Bridge.—In the year 1813 Robert Macomb petitioned the Legislature for the right to build a dam from Bussing's Point in the Ninth Ward of New York City to Devoe's Point in the Town of Westchester. This right was granted by Chapter 148, Laws of 1813, which provided that a space should be left in the dam for water to pass freely, controlled by flood-gates, that the salt meadows between the dam and Kingsbridge should not be flooded, that a lock should be built to permit the passage of boats and vessels with a proper person to operate it, and that the assent of the Mayor, Aldermen and Commonalty should first be obtained.

This consent was obtained from the Common Council January 10th, 1814, and shortly afterward Macomb's Dam was built at what is now One Hundred and Fifty-fifth Street, making the Harlem River between that point and Kingsbridge a mill pond for the use of his mill at that place. In the proceedings of the Common Council the proposed structure is variously spoken of as a dam and as a bridge, and Macomb, in a memorial to that body, says a bridge will be a great public convenience, that he will levy a moderate toll and will donate to charity one-half of all toll collected. Probably it was at first used for both purposes, but later in the century, between 1830 and 1840, Macomb's Dam ceased to be used as a dam and was transformed into a bridge. A picturesque account of this transformation is that the dam was forcibly seized by a band of angry farmers, who tore it down and reopened the stream to navigation. Another account is that openings were made in the dam from time to time by riparian owners whose lands were flooded by it, and the openings spanned by short bridges to allow people to cross. Perhaps there is

truth in both stories, for the fact is evident from the oil painting now in possession of Mr. Gabe Case and corroborated by a print in Valentine's Manual for 1860, that shortly before that time the bridge was composed of a series of rough stone piers connected by short wooden spans, with what appears like a lift bridge near the Bronx shore (Plate XVII). An act of Legislature, Chapter 291, Laws of 1858, conferred authority on a commission to remove the dam and build a new bridge, the cost of which was to be shared by the Counties of New York and Westchester. This act was amended in 1859 and in 1860 as to time of completion and cost. The last amendment assessing \$10 000 of the cost on Westchester County and \$40 000 on New York.

According to the legend on the sandstone tablet built into the center pier, it was called Central Bridge. It was erected in 1860. The Commissioners were Lewis G. Morris, Charles Bathgate, Richard F. Carman and William Jas. Stewart. E. H. Tracey was the engineer. John Ross and D. L. Harris were the builders. (Plate XVIII.)

It was officially known as Central Bridge, though in common speech the old name of Macombs Dam still clung to it. The structure was of wood. In the center of the draw span there was a square tower from which its ends were supported by iron rods. The approach spans were Howe trusses. This was rebuilt and repaired at various times. At one time, probably in 1877, the square tower was replaced by A-frames, and in 1883 the Howe trusses, which had been supported on trestles, were replaced with iron trusses. The draw was rebuilt again in 1890. This span was 210 ft. long, the roadway 18 ft. wide and the two sidewalks 4 ft. wide each. The approach spans were 180 ft. long each.

In 1892 the old bridge was torn down and replaced by the present structure, for which Mr. A. P. Boller was the Consulting Engineer. It was completed and opened to the public May 1st, 1895, at a cost of \$1 359 693.55.

The draw spans the river from bulkhead line to bulkhead line, a distance of 400 ft., the roadway is 40 ft. wide and each sidewalk is 9 ft. 9 in. wide.

The opportunity for architectural effect offered at this bridge

PLATE XVII.
THE MUNICIPAL ENGINEERS
OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK.
GAY ON HARLEM RIVER BRIDGES.



MACOMBS DAM BRIDGE PRIOR TO 1868.

PLATE XVIII.
THE MUNICIPAL ENGINEERS
OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK.
GAY ON HARLEM RIVER BRIDGES.



MACOMBS DAM OR CENTRAL BRIDGE.

1

2

PLATE XIX.
THE MUNICIPAL ENGINEERS
OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK.
GAY ON HARLEM RIVER BRIDGES.



FIG. 1.—MACOMBS DAM BRIDGE.



FIG. 2.—DOUBLE DRUM OF MACOMBS DAM BRIDGE.



was taken advantage of by Mr. Boller, as can be seen in the fine lines of the masonry and the graceful sweep of the upper chord of the draw span (Plate XIX, Fig. 1). The red tile roofs of the four little houses are spots of warm color which relieve the severe simplicity of the painting. To accommodate travel while the new bridge was building, the old draw was picked up on scows and moved to One Hundred and Fifty-sixth Street, where a pier had been prepared for it and approaches built. In that position it did service for three years longer, until the new bridge was completed. Central or Macombs Dam Bridge was built by the Department of Public Parks by authority of Acts of Legislature, Chapter 207, Laws of 1890; Chapter 13, Laws of 1892, and Chapter 319, Laws of 1893. The meaningless name of Central Bridge was officially abandoned and the original name of Macombs Dam adopted by resolution of the Board of Aldermen, November 11th, 1902.

One Hundred and Forty-fifth Street Bridge (Plate XX, Fig. 1).—The contract for the Lenox Avenue or One Hundred and Forty-fifth Street Bridge was let in December, 1897, but work was not begun till the latter part of 1900. During that time additional legislation had been obtained authorizing the expenditure of \$500 000 in addition to the \$1 250 000 already allowed, permitting a revision of the contract, and allowing the bridge to be increased in width and decreased in length from 400 to 300 ft. The work is not yet completed, having been delayed by the construction of the Rapid Transit tunnel, which crosses Harlem River under the south end of the fender pier. There will be two roadways, each 27 ft. wide, and two sidewalks, each 9 ft. wide.

Electricity will be used for both lighting and power. Legislative authority for its construction was granted by Chapter 986, Laws of 1895, and Chapter 719, Laws of 1900.

Madison Avenue Bridge (Plate XX, Fig. 2).—The Madison Avenue Bridge, crossing the river at One Hundred and Thirty-eighth Street, was completed in 1884 by the Department of Public Parks at a cost of \$498 880.87.

Like all drawbridges on the Harlem except Macombs Dam, there is a pivot pier and two rest piers in the stream. The draw is 300 ft. long, the roadway 21 ft. 4 in. wide—sufficient for two lines of

vehicles only—and the sidewalks are 5 ft. 6 in. wide. The approaches are steep, narrow and crooked, and the whole structure, though only twenty years old and still in good condition and serviceable, has been outgrown by the demands of travel. A new bridge of ample dimensions and modern equipment will replace the old one at an early date.

Third Avenue Bridge.—For many years after Kings Bridge was built all travel to lower Westchester County went over it and Farmers Bridge, when a much shorter route would have been up the Bowery and Third Avenue and across the lower end of the river, but it was not until 1774 that Colonel Lewis Morris applied for and obtained permission to build a bridge in connection with a proposed road through Harlem and Morrisania to Eastchester. It does not appear that this permission from the Common Council was made use of, possibly because the terms of the grant forbade the collection of tolls, but afterward, March 31st, 1790, Lewis Morris was authorized by the Legislature to build a bridge between Harlem and Morrisania, not less than 30 ft. wide, "and between the center arches thereof shall be an opening not less than 25 ft., over which shall be a draw not less than 12 ft. for the free passage of vessels with fixed standing masts," and to collect certain specified tolls for the term of sixty years.

This act was made operative by the Common Council December 9th, 1793, resolving to "demise as much of the soil from high to low water mark in the said river as may be necessary for the purpose of the said bridge, * * * reserving a rent of one pepper corn per annum."

Colonel Morris does not appear to have taken advantage of this privilege, for the legislative act of March 24th, 1795, recites that Lewis Morris, having assigned his rights under Chapter 31 of the Eighteenth Session to John B. Coles, Coles is granted the right to build a dam for the use of mills, which shall also serve as foundations of a bridge.

He must provide a lock 8 ft. wide and 2 ft. deep and furnish an attendant.

He was placed under bonds of £4 000 to build a bridge not less than 24 ft. wide within four years of the passage of the act, and

PLATE XX.
THE MUNICIPAL ENGINEERS
OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK.
GAY ON HARLEM RIVER BRIDGES.

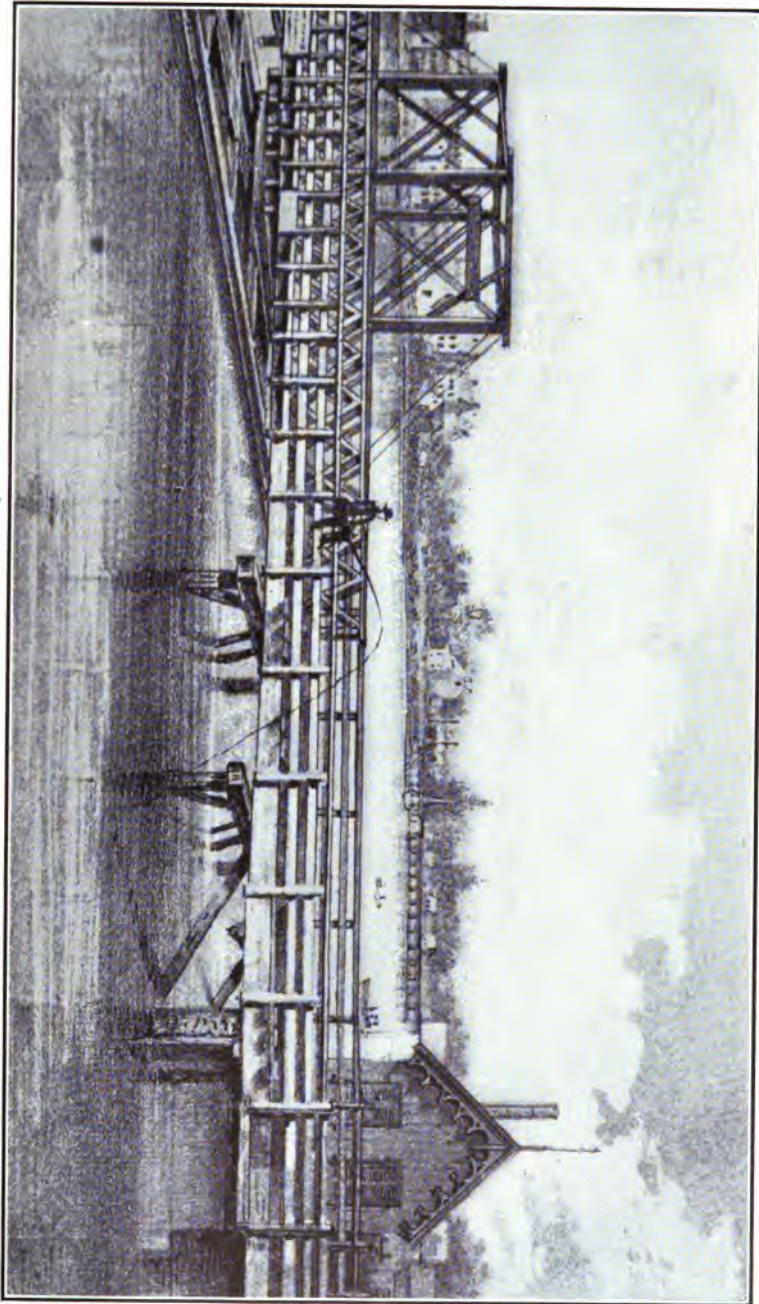


FIG. 1.—145TH STREET BRIDGE.



FIG. 2.—MADISON AVENUE BRIDGE.

PLATE XXI.
THE MUNICIPAL ENGINEERS
OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK.
GAY ON HARLEM RIVER BRIDGES.



COLES BRIDGE.

after sixty years it should become the property of the State. He was allowed to collect the same tolls granted to Morris and could retain the dam forever if it was kept in repair and a proper attendant provided.

There is evidence that Coles took advantage of the privilege granted him as to the bridge (Plate XXI) in traditions concerning it and in the very good picture presented in Valentine's Manual, but he appears to have neglected the apparently valuable right to dam the Harlem River.

By act of Legislature, Chapter 774, Laws of 1857, the Coles Bridge became the property of the people of the State of New York on April 1st, 1858, and was made free to the public, and it was repaired and remained in use until the famous "Harlem Bridge" (Plate XXII, Fig. 1) was opened to the public on October 16th, 1867.

This bridge was authorized by the same act of Legislature, and under it the Mayor and Street Commissioner of New York and the County Judge and Chairman of the Board of Supervisors of Westchester County were appointed a Commission for its construction. The late William J. McAlpine was the first Chief Engineer, who was succeeded by Erastus W. Smith.

This was a remarkable undertaking for its day. The foundations of the piers were cast-iron cylinders 6 ft. in diameter, sunk by the pneumatic process. This was among the first applications of compressed air to bridge building in this country. The bridge was of iron and its prominent feature is the arched upper chords of the spans. Its total length was 468 ft., draw span 234 ft., and fixed spans 117 ft. each. The draw openings were 80 ft. wide, and it was 13 ft. above the water. The River and Harbor Acts of September 19th, 1890; August 17th, 1894, and June 3d, 1896, obliged the City to provide a clear headroom of 24 ft. above high water of spring tides at all Harlem River bridges, and in compliance with these acts the old "Harlem Bridge" was removed in 1894. It was closed to travel June 20th, 1894, and from that time to August 1st, 1898, when the new bridge was finished, travel passed over a temporary bridge, built a short distance east of the permanent one.

The present bridge (Plate XXII, Fig. 2) was built under authority of Chapter 413, Laws of 1892; Chapter 716, Laws of 1896, and

Chapter 660, Laws of 1897, at a cost of \$1 768 830.22. The draw span is 300 ft. long. There are three roadways, each 17 ft. wide, of which the center road is used exclusively by trolley cars. On the Manhattan side there are two approaches, one from One Hundred and Thirtieth Street and Lexington Avenue, the other from One Hundred and Twenty-eighth Street and Third Avenue. On the Bronx side the approach ends at One Hundred and Thirty-fifth Street, although Third Avenue was widened and repaved as far north as One Hundred and Thirty-eighth Street, making an ample entrance to the bridge.

The structure was designed and its construction supervised by the late Mr. T. C. Clarke as Consulting Engineer for the Department of Public Works, and after 1897 for the Department of Bridges.

Willis Avenue Bridge (Plate XXIII).—The last bridge over the Harlem River before its junction with the East River is the Willis Avenue Bridge. It was built under authority of Chapter 147, Laws of 1894; Chapter 664, Laws of 1897, and Chapter 607, Laws of 1901. Mr. T. C. Clarke was Consulting Engineer for the Department of Public Works and later for its successor, the Department of Bridges. The cost was \$1 499 687.06. The bridge extends from One Hundred and Twenty-fifth Street and First Avenue in Manhattan to One Hundred and Thirty-fourth Street and Willis Avenue in the Bronx, crossing the freight yards of the New York, New Haven and Hartford Railroad with a series of plate girder spans on granite piers. The draw span is 300 ft. long, with roadway 42 ft. wide and sidewalks 9 ft. wide.

The bridge was completed and opened to travel August 22d, 1901.

An additional approach is about to be built from the Southern Boulevard, which in general design and construction will be in keeping with the rest of the bridge.

PLATE XXII.
THE MUNICIPAL ENGINEERS
OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK.
GAY ON HARLEM RIVER BRIDGES.

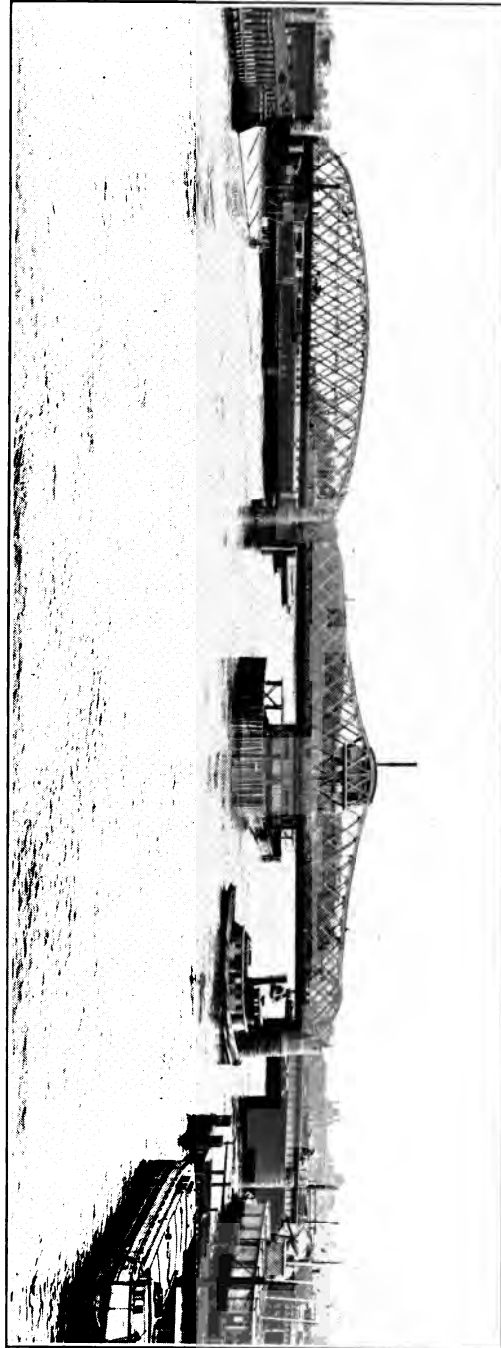


FIG. 1.—HARLEM BRIDGE.



FIG. 2.—THIRD AVENUE BRIDGE.

PLATE XXIII.
THE MUNICIPAL ENGINEERS
OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK.
GAY ON HARLEM RIVER BRIDGES.



WILLIS AVENUE BRIDGE.

DISCUSSION.

MR. CAMILLE MAZEAU, Member of the Society.—I would like to ask Mr. Gay if the Government fixes any minimum height from extreme high water to the clearance line of the drawbridges over the water. Is 24 ft. uniform throughout the United States?

MR. MARTIN GAY, the Author.—It refers to Harlem River only. The minimum height of a bridge must be 24 ft. in the clear above high water at spring tides on the Harlem River.

MR. LEWIS.—You referred to McComb's Dam Bridge as, when it was built, the heaviest drawbridge which had been constructed. Did you refer to highway bridges or did you include railroad bridges as well?

THE AUTHOR.—That statement included drawbridges of all kinds.

MR. NELSON P. LEWIS, President of the Society.—May I ask how far work has progressed on the draw pier of the Fordham Heights Bridge; how deep you went there, and if you had any special difficulties?

THE AUTHOR.—No difficulty so far. The caisson is down 75 or 80 ft. and has perhaps 10 ft. further to go to rock.

MR. NOAH CUMMINGS, Member of the Society.—I would like to ask what the foundation for the pivot pier of the second McComb's Dam Bridge was? As that was put down before the time of the pneumatic process, it is interesting to know what system was used in a place where a pneumatic caisson would now be sunk.

THE AUTHOR.—That was in 1860. There had been some pneumatic work at that time. When the last bridge was building, the old piers were removed and the foundations blown up. They appeared to be composed of square timber cribs filled with loose stone. How that was put down I don't know, but the masonry was down below low water. I think they must have driven their sheet piling around the site of the pier and sunk their crib inside of it.

MR. CUMMINGS.—Then the bed of the river was dredged before the caisson was floated into place?

THE AUTHOR.—Probably dredged at first, though the bottom there is very hard, and I don't think they dredged out very much.

MR. LEWIS.—It has been rather surprising to me to hear Mr. Gay tell his story of the development of the Harlem bridges and see how almost impossible it has been to provide capacity for these bridges which would last a generation. Here is the Harlem Ship Canal Bridge, opened only nine years ago, entirely outgrown and has to be replaced by another. Of course, it may be said that this

is due to the fact that the Rapid Transit Railroad is to be built across it, but I am disposed to think that if there had been no Rapid Transit Railroad built over it the necessity for widening would have been very urgent.

Here is the Madison Avenue Bridge, built with a roadway 21 ft. wide, and the congestion on it is extreme. It seems almost impossible to design a bridge which will not, at the present time, be considered unreasonable in its dimensions, its capacity and its cost, which will do the work for which it is intended for more than a very few years. Mr. Gay has told me personally of the opposition which was encountered when it was proposed to make the Broadway Bridge across Spuyten Duyvil Creek a modern bridge, I think he said 100 ft. wide, and strong enough to carry modern surface railroads across it. The Ship Canal Bridge was not built with that in view. Now the Metropolitan Railway Company wants to extend its tracks across it.

MR. EDWARD A. BYRNE, Member of the Society.—The one thing that struck me, talking about the Washington Bridge, was the beautiful parks forming part of the approaches. I think that this question of beauty, which is coming up nowadays, ought to be gone into pretty thoroughly. I do not think there is anything of importance on Newtown Creek, or in Queens, except the movable bridge of the rolling lift type that we are building at Vernon Avenue. It is the first of its kind proposed for New York and vicinity. This bridge, I think, will be an adequate structure and will meet the requirements of this locality. It has a roadway of 40 ft. width and two 9-ft. sidewalks. As long as you allow for two car tracks and room either side for vehicles, I think that will be sufficient width for bridges crossing narrow canals.

MR. LEWIS.—Was there originally a bridge at East Avenue, or was the bridge moved up there?

MR. BYRNE.—That is part of the Grand Street Bridge.

MR. LEWIS.—I thought the old bridge wouldn't stand moving.

MR. BYRNE.—A new bridge was built at Grand Street over Newtown Creek.

The drawspan of the old bridge at Grand Street was of counter-balanced type. The short arm was discarded and new material supplied to make both arms of equal length, and this partly old and partly new structure was erected at East Avenue to serve as a temporary bridge during the construction of the new Vernon Avenue Bridge.

The contractor for this latter bridge removed the old Vernon Avenue Bridge. He advertised that he had a substantial (?) bridge to sell, but it was finally sold for junk.

MR. WILLIAM FOULKE JONES, Member of the Society.—I would

like to inquire whether any tests have been made showing the deflection of the draw span of the Madison Avenue Bridge under the heavy loads it carries. I have been on that bridge occasionally, shortly after the draws have been closed, when there were three or four trolley cars going in each direction, and it seems the vibration is excessive there.

THE AUTHOR.—No, sir; there have been no observations made of the deflections. It is a pin-connected bridge and therefore very flexible. The ends are supported by wedges instead of by jacks, and the support is not always rigid, so that there is a good deal of motion to the bridge, but that is due, I think, to those two causes—the character of its construction, pin-connected, and the fact that the wedges are not always driven home. A little change of temperature makes a difference in the fitting of the wedges and they are frequently somewhat loose, but the bridge is amply strong to carry anything that can be gotten on it.

MR. NATHANIEL H. ANDRUS, Member of the Society.—I would like to ask what became of the old Third Avenue Draw? I understood that it was carried away on scows somewhere and used in some other locality, I think City Island, if I am not mistaken.

THE AUTHOR.—There is a tradition that the draw span of the old Coles Bridge was taken up to City Island and did duty there until it was replaced by the new bridge which was recently built, but Mr. Theban, who has looked into that matter quite carefully, tells me that is a mistake. Some of the ironwork was used in the City Island Bridge, but not the span in its entirety.

MR. JOHN G. THEBAN, Member of the Society.—The old City Island Bridge and the old Coles Bridge were of entirely different types, and, as far as I can find out, only the tie rods were taken from the Third Avenue Bridge and put into the City Island Bridge.

MR. LANGTHORN.—We are building four small bascule bridges of the Scherzer type over the Gowanus Canal. The work so far has been mainly one of demolition. We have removed three of the old bridges and have one temporary bridge at Hamilton Avenue. The steel work for three of them has been shipped. There is not very much to be seen now, but in two or three months there will be.

MR. GEORGE R. FERGUSON, Member of the Society.—There is only one thing I might call attention to, and that is the difference between the Third Avenue Bridge and the One Hundred and Forty-fifth Street Bridge. The Third Avenue Bridge has three roadways, two of them for vehicles and the third or middle one entirely for trolley service. In the design of the One Hundred and Forty-fifth Street Bridge a change was made by making it a three-truss bridge with two roadways, the trolleys being put next to the center truss, thereby giving the roadways over entirely to traffic and not

devoting any special part of it to trolleys. The Bushwick Creek Bridge is a bridge similar in type to the second Third Avenue Bridge and was copied from it. It is built on cast-iron piles and was swung open once—then the contractors delivered it to the city. Since then it has been closed. They are gradually filling up that creek and in a very short time the bridge will have a solid bank under it and there will be no bridge left.

MR. LEWIS.—Mr. Gay, I would like to ask your judgment as to the point raised by Mr. Ferguson. What is your honest judgment, if you are willing to express it, as to the relative advantages of the three-roadway bridge, one with the central one devoted entirely to trolley cars and the two others to vehicles, and the two wider roadways which will accommodate both trolley cars and vehicular traffic? Does the devotion of the central portion of the bridge to trolley cars simplify the problem? Does it expedite traffic, or did you get better results from the two roadways?

THE AUTHOR.—We expect to get better results from the two roadways of the One Hundred and Forty-fifth Street Bridge. It frequently happens in repairing the asphalt roadway of a draw-bridge that we have to close one side. In the Third Avenue Bridge, for instance, whenever we make repairs to the asphalt pavement, we have to close one side and turn all traffic through the other. It is then in a very crowded condition, and the center roadway, which is used exclusively by trolley cars, gives us no help whatever, whereas if there were two roadways only with a car track on each, the quick-moving vehicles could dodge in between the cars on the tracks and the congestion would be very much relieved. Mr. Ferguson and I talked that over very thoroughly before the One Hundred and Forty-fifth Street Bridge design was adopted and agreed that the two-roadway plan was the most advantageous.

MR. LEWIS.—Is the central roadway paved?

THE AUTHOR.—It was paved with asphalt, but we have taken that off to lighten the bridge. The rails were raised above the surface of the asphalt, no aprons were provided to connect it with the fixed spans, and it could not be used for any vehicles except trolley cars under any circumstances.

MR. HERMAN A. RUGE, Member of the Society.—I have only a few words to say in addition to what our president mentioned about the development of this city. We have seen to-night how these bridges in the last hundred years have developed, what enormous sums of money have been spent, not only for their construction, but also for taking them down again and reconstructing them on larger and larger dimensions. It seems that they are not at present even adequate to take up the amount of increasing traffic for which they are supposed to be constructed. We can to-day say that

the Harlem River is situated almost in the heart of the city, and that the fate of the Harlem River will probably be the same as that of other creeks which have hampered the growth of cities; and the Harlem River will probably have to be filled in before the next one hundred years. The cost would not exceed that of two of those big bridges. Besides, those fine bridges may be used in future days as elevated roads for traffic, the same as they are now to a certain extent, but all the carriage traffic, the heavy trucking, and the general comfort of pedestrians is to-day very much impeded by these high and tedious approaches to bridges.

In other cities, for instance in Vienna, the "Wien," from which the city (capital of Austria) derived its name, and which is a small tributary to the Danube, has been arched over entirely and is just used as a sewer to-day. Also the large fortification ditches around the old city walls of Vienna have been filled in and are used to-day as big, lovely boulevards. The same fate has befallen such ditches in other cities, *i. e.*, in Nuremberg. In London, England, the Serpentine River, an old contributory to the Thames, is a sewer to-day. I have seen an old map in the British Museum in London with the title heading: "London on the Serpentine." And I think that by-and-by we shall come to the conclusion in New York that the best thing to do will be to get rid of that dirty, tidal Harlem River, which is of no real value to public navigation. The talk that the warships of the United States might have to make use of this little creek to pass from the Hudson over to the East River is a poor argument for the maintenance of the Harlem. The warships have the greatest difficulty to find their way in the big open bay of New York and its harbor. Besides all this, the Harlem River is a notorious malaria district, and the smell, especially at low water, is abominable. The Board of Health may have sooner or later to interfere and declare it a public nuisance, as it is nothing but an open sewer.

The Harlem ought to be turned over to the city to be transformed into a lovely boulevard.

Every one of us knows what an impediment to the traffic (not only to pedestrians, but to the surface cars, to the railroads, and to all vehicle traffic) a small sailboat, loaded with a few cords of wood, on the Harlem may be. Bridge after bridge has to be swung open, and the most urgent traffic has to wait patiently for a half hour or so to let a few cords of wood pass on a little sailing craft!

MR. LEWIS.—Mr. Theban, is any progress being made on the new Bridge over Eastchester Bay in Pelham Bay Park? Are you going to build the bridge that was designed and bids for which were received last fall? Is it a steel structure?

MR. THEBAN.—The plan provided for the foundations, piers and

abutments, six concrete-steel arches, 115 ft. center to center of piers, and two Scherzer rolling bridges, with a span of 60 ft. in the middle, a very ornamental structure. But the prices at the original letting were so high that the bids were rejected and a subsequent contract was made for the foundations alone. That work is now in progress.

MR. LEWIS.—In the first design of which you speak, for which bids were too high, it was reported that the cost was increased very much on account of the peculiar color which was demanded in the concrete, a sort of brick-dust color. Is that the fact?

MR. THEBAN.—The two bidders on the first contract so told me. It was planned that all exposed surfaces, instead of being ordinary concrete, should be made of crushed bricks. It was expected that the cement skin could be washed off or picked off and that the particles of brick would show in contrast with the stonework of the piers.

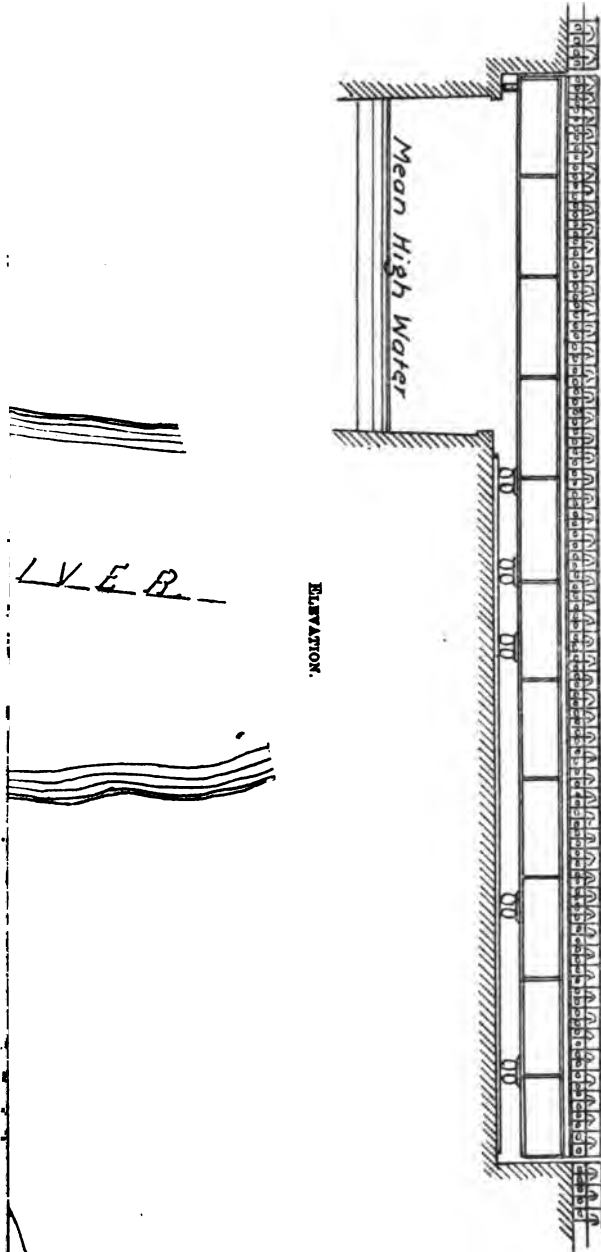
MR. WILLIAM D. LINTZ, Member of the Society.—Is there any gentleman representing the Bridge Department in the Bronx who can explain the type of bridge at the Westchester Avenue crossing of the Bronx River?

MR. THEBAN.—The bridge is called by us the "Retractable Bridge," and I have also heard it called the "Boston Bridge." The type is used in Boston quite frequently, and also used by Mr. Langthorn for many years down in the Wallabout Canal and at Carroll Street. I think the best way to explain it would be to draw a diagram, and I wish you would call upon Mr. Ferguson to do that.

MR. FERGUSON.—The reason for the use of this type of bridge was the oblique angle between the line of Westchester Avenue and the line of the river, Plate XXIV. The three plate girders forming the main members of the bridge are supported on rollers or trucks at the points marked *A*; the short girder being counterweighted to prevent its tipping. In opening the bridge, the trucks move along the tracks from *A* towards *C*, the extreme corner of the bridge moving from *B* to *D*, leaving a clear channel in the center of the river.

The large amount of masonry and the land necessary for opening makes this type of bridge somewhat expensive and not as desirable as the bascule type when the channel is at right angles to the street; but in circumstances like those of this bridge it is, in my judgment, the best type to use.

PLATE XXIV.
THE MUNICIPAL ENGINEERS
OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK.
FERGUSON DISCUSSION ON HARLEM
RIVER BRIDGES.



**THE MUNICIPAL ENGINEERS
OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK**

Paper No. 11.

**THE HISTORY AND DEVELOPMENT OF THE
TOPOGRAPHICAL WORK OF THE CITY OF
NEW YORK.**

**BY FREDERICK GREIFFENBERG AND WILLIAM S. DALRYMPLE,
MEMBERS OF THE SOCIETY.**

PRESENTED SEPTEMBER 28TH, 1904.

The municipal topographical work of the City of New York prior to 1870, when the city received the new charter (Chapter 137 of the Laws of 1870), was done by private engineers and surveyors, and we find in the records of the Department of Public Parks, a department created by this charter, that, having received jurisdiction of that part of the city lying northerly of Fifty-ninth Street, also of part of Westchester County lying adjacent and beyond the Harlem River, a bureau of civil and topographical engineering was established in 1870.

Under the regulation of the Department of Public Parks, this bureau had charge of the surveying for and the designing of all streets, avenues, roads, public squares and places, and their grades, and the plans for the sewerage and drainage thereof, and for all bridges, tunnels or other means of communication between the Counties of New York and Westchester, and of the improvement of the Harlem River and Spuyten Duyvil Creek, which by law now are or may be directed to be laid out and established by the Department of Public Parks.

The territory assigned to this bureau was divided into four divisions.

I.—THE WEST SIDE DIVISION.

This division embraces that part of the island extending from Fifty-ninth Street west of Eighth Avenue to the Harlem River and Spuyten Duyvil Creek.

Most of the work in this division, excepting actual construction, had been completed prior to 1870; the subsequent work consisted of extensions and modifications of lines and grades of streets and of setting monuments.

II.—THE HARLEM RIVER DIVISION.

This division embraces the Harlem River and the Spuyten Duyvil Creek.

The work in this division consisted of surveying and of designing plans for the improvement of the Harlem River and Spuyten Duyvil Creek, and for bridges and tunnels crossing these channels. The location of the bulkhead lines of the Hudson River from Fifty-ninth Street to One Hundred and Fifty-fifth Street had been fixed by an act of the Legislature in 1837, and, in 1857, the so-called Harbor Commissioners established new lines for the Hudson River and Harlem River, which latter bulkhead lines were superseded under Chapter 288 of the Laws of 1868, legalizing a map showing the new pier and bulkhead lines laid out and established by the Board of Commissioners of Central Park pursuant to Chapter 697 of the Laws of 1867.

The bulkhead lines laid out by the United States Engineers in 1892, which are the final lines, do not differ materially from those of the Central Park Commissioners in 1868, excepting that a new channel was created at Two Hundred and Fifteenth Street and the bulkhead lines of the Spuyten Duyvil Creek abandoned.

Surveys, soundings, borings, plans and estimates were made in 1872 for the suspension bridge at the site of the present Washington Bridge; also plans and estimates for a tunnel under the Harlem River in the same location where now stands the Central Bridge.

III.—THE WESTCHESTER DIVISION.

The powers and duties of the Department of Public Parks in relation to this district are prescribed by Chapter 826 of the Laws of 1869 and Chapter 797 of the Laws of 1870.

Chapter 826 of the Laws of 1869 gave jurisdiction over that part of Westchester County lying westerly of the New York and Harlem Railroad and southerly of the Village of Yonkers, and Chapter 534 of the Laws of 1871 extended the jurisdiction, including all that part of Westchester County lying southerly of the south line of the Village of Yonkers and a line in continuation thereof easterly to the Hutchinson River.

Topographical surveys were made under contract by William Rumble, Thomas C. Cornell and George S. Green, Jr., City Surveyors, and studies were made for a tentative plan for a street system.

IV.—THE EAST SIDE DIVISION.

This division embraced that part of the city bounded by Fifth Avenue, Harlem River, East River and Fifty-ninth Street. Plans and surveys were made for the Eastern Boulevard, but nothing was done to execute the plans.

These four divisions were in operation up to January, 1874, when, in consequence of the annexation to the City of New York of that part of Westchester County lying northerly of the Harlem River and the Spuyten Duyvil Creek, southerly of the City of Yonkers and westerly of the Bronx River, the sphere of the work of the Topographical Bureau in the Department of Public Parks was mostly confined to the newly annexed territory designated as the Twenty-third and Twenty-fourth Wards of the city.

The topographical work and the construction work were under one chief until 1877, when a special engineer of construction was appointed.

Tentative plans for a street system were prepared by the topographical force for the whole of the Twenty-third and Twenty-fourth Wards, on which curved roads and parkways were the main features, which plans were afterwards superseded by a rectangular system. The engineering force was small, the appropriations insufficient and very little progress could be shown.

The monumenting of streets was begun in such parts of the annexed territory where the population seemed to grow.

The former town of Morrisania, which was incorporated in 1856, had been surveyed and laid out by a special act of the Legislature, Chapter 841 of the Laws of 1868, and a complete plan of streets was filed February 21st, 1871.

The district was preserved as much as possible, but changes in grades and widths of some streets were made.

The former town of Morrisania contained 2 729 acres, on which 95.45 miles of streets were laid out, covering about 26.3% of the total area.

General plans for a street system on a scale of 150 ft. to the inch, covering the Twenty-fourth and part of the Twenty-third Wards, were prepared and filed between the years 1877 and 1884 as follows:

| | Acres. |
|---|--------|
| 1. Spuyten Duyvil, Riverdale and Mt. St. Vincent District, covering about..... | 1 585 |
| 2. North end and Woodlawn District, covering about..... | 1 684 |
| 3. Boscobel, Fordham Heights and Kingsbridge District, covering about..... | 1 711 |
| 4. Central District, covering about..... | 2 220 |
| 5. West Farms District, covering about..... | 1 443 |
| 6. Hunt's Point District, covering about..... | 2 127 |
| 7. West Morrisania District (modified plan), covering about | 280 |
| 8. South end of the Morrisania District (modified plan), covering about..... | 848 |
| 9. Port Morris District (modified plan), covering about.... | 198 |
| 10. Highbridge District (modified plan), covering about... | 221 |
| Total..... | 12 317 |

These plans were, to a great extent, remodeled between 1886 and 1890, but the filing of the same was omitted.

The laying out of the north end of Manhattan Island, north of One Hundred and Fifty-fifth Street, was also under the Topographical Bureau, and in 1884 a plan showing amendments to the so-called Serrell Map of 1869 was filed.

Chapter 411 of the Laws of 1876 directed the Department of Public Parks to make the tax maps of the Twenty-third and Twenty-fourth Wards, which very important work was carried on in the Topographical Bureau between 1876 and 1893. These maps were the result of a complete survey, thorough search of conveyances of property in the Register's office of Westchester and New York Counties, and are of such accuracy that surveyors and lawyers take them as a basis. There were nine volumes, aggregating 225 pages, in the Twenty-third Ward, and twelve volumes, aggregating 325 pages, in the Twenty-fourth Ward. The maps are drawn on a scale of 80 ft. to the inch, on sheets 18 by 24 in., and the total cost of surveying, searching, computations and three sets of maps was about 56 cents per city lot.

Chapter 579 of the Laws of 1880 required the Department of Public Parks to furnish surveys and maps to the Commissioners of Estimate and Assessment in the matter of acquiring title to streets, parks, etc., in the territory under their jurisdiction. This work was assigned to the Topographical Bureau. Proceedings to open streets and acquire title to land for park and other purposes were initiated in rapid succession, and there were times when over two hundred proceedings were pending. I may say that this branch of the Topographical Bureau at certain times monopolized the greater part of the force, which was particularly the case under the Board of Public Improvements between 1889 and 1902, when the engineering work for street openings of the whole City of New York was controlled by the Topographical Bureau.

The preparation of the designs for sewerage and drainage for the Twenty-third and Twenty-fourth Wards was begun in 1877, and complete plans for all streets in the Twenty-third and Twenty-fourth Wards, west of the Bronx River, were made in the Topographical Bureau, as also were the plans for the alteration and amendments where the original plans had not yet been carried out, and where conditions had changed.

Some of the largest sewers constructed in the Twenty-third and Twenty-fourth Wards are Farragut Street outlet sewer, 16 ft. in diameter; Brook avenue outlet sewer, 12 ft. in diameter; Broadway outlet sewer, 16 ft. in diameter, etc., etc.

In 1888, under authority of Chapter 721 of the Laws of 1887, the plans for depressing the tracks of the New York and Harlem Railroad were made in the Topographical Bureau, necessitating the establishing of new grades of all intersecting streets.

The above-described working of the Topographical Bureau progressed satisfactorily, but the property owners in the Twenty-third and Twenty-fourth Wards constantly and with perfect right found fault with the Department of Public Parks that very few actual improvements were made, and a bill was therefore introduced in the Legislature of 1890 (Chapter 545) which took the jurisdiction over the Twenty-third and Twenty-fourth Wards away from the Department of Public Parks and created the elective office of Commissioner of Street Improvements in the Twenty-third and Twenty-fourth Wards.

The newly elected Commissioner on January 1, 1891, established a Topographical Bureau and a Bureau of Construction under one chief engineer, and nearly all engineers, draughtsmen, etc., of the Department of Public Parks, engaged on work relating to the Twenty-third and Twenty-fourth Wards, were reappointed by him.

The main duties of the Commissioner were to prepare the final maps and profiles of the Twenty-third and Twenty-fourth Wards, in order to end the incessant changing of street plans which had made the people of the Twenty-third and Twenty-fourth Wards distrustful, and which prevented the growth of the district.

The whole force of the Topographical Bureau was employed from 1891 to 1895 in the preparation of a street and sewerage plan for the Twenty-third and Twenty-fourth Wards. The two wards were subdivided into twenty-eight sections, and street plans for all of them were filed before the end of 1895, as the law required.

The sections varied in sizes covering from 227 acres to 680 acres and defined 371.456 miles of streets, or one mile of street to about 28.2 acres.

These twenty-eight sections of the final maps were photo-lithographed and printed on three different scales, 150 ft., 300 ft. and 600 ft. to the inch, for use of the city offices, surveyors and for distribution to property owners; in the same manner the sewerage and drainage plans were photo-lithographed and printed, thereby

relieving public officials of many inquiries from property holders, surveyors and others.

By Chapter 934 of the Laws of 1895, the incorporated villages of Wakefield, Eastchester, Williamsbridge and part of the town of Eastchester and Pelham were annexed to the City of New York, to constitute part of the Twenty-fourth Ward of the city, and steps were taken immediately to make a triangulation and topographical survey of the annexed territory.

The force of the Topographical Bureau was enlarged and a branch office established in the new territory which lies east of the Bronx River and extends from the East River to the Sound. Part of this area was already in possession of the city, namely, the eastern half of the Bronx Park, the Bronx and Pelham Parkway and the Pelham Bay Park, which had been acquired under Chapter 522 of the Laws of 1884. Studies for main lines of avenues and streets were made, keeping in step with the progress of the topographical survey, and in August, 1897, a tentative plan for a street system, east of the Bronx River, could be adopted by the Commissioner of Street Improvements, which plan, although modified in some localities, holds good to-day.

On January 1, 1898, a second change occurred in the career of the Topographical Bureau.

The City Government, which had been organized in accordance with Chapter 137 of the Laws of 1870, underwent a change by Chapter 378 of the Laws of 1897, known as "The Charter Act," which created the five boroughs of the city, abolishing the office of Commissioner of Street Improvements of the Twenty-third and Twenty-fourth Wards, and establishing a Board of Public Improvements for "Greater New York."

I will not enter here into a description of the powers and duties of said board, because it would lead me away from my subject, but will state only that the Board of Public Improvements, recognizing the necessity of an engineering force, reappointed the whole force of the Topographical Bureau of the Twenty-third and Twenty-fourth Wards to serve directly under the President of the Board.

The Board of Public Improvements, having jurisdiction over the five boroughs of Greater New York, established branch offices in the

Boroughs of Brooklyn and Queens, in addition to the existing offices in the Bronx and Manhattan, placing them under one chief topographical engineer of the board.

These branch offices were organized identically after the former Topographical Bureau of the Department of Public Parks and the Commissioner of Street Improvements of the Twenty-third and Twenty-fourth Wards, which had been in existence since 1871 and had the practical experience of twenty-seven years.

The duties of this Topographical Bureau of the City of New York were:

FIRST.—To make a topographical survey of the City of New York.

SECOND.—To prepare the design for the street system, to determine the grades of streets and to make the maps for adoption and filing.

THIRD.—To define on the ground by stones and bolts the lines of the adopted street system and to protect and set monuments where improvements are being made in the streets.

FOURTH.—To prepare the design for a drainage and sewerage system.

FIFTH.—To make surveys, searches, technical descriptions and maps for the Commissioners of Estimate and Assessments in the matter of acquiring title to avenues and streets.

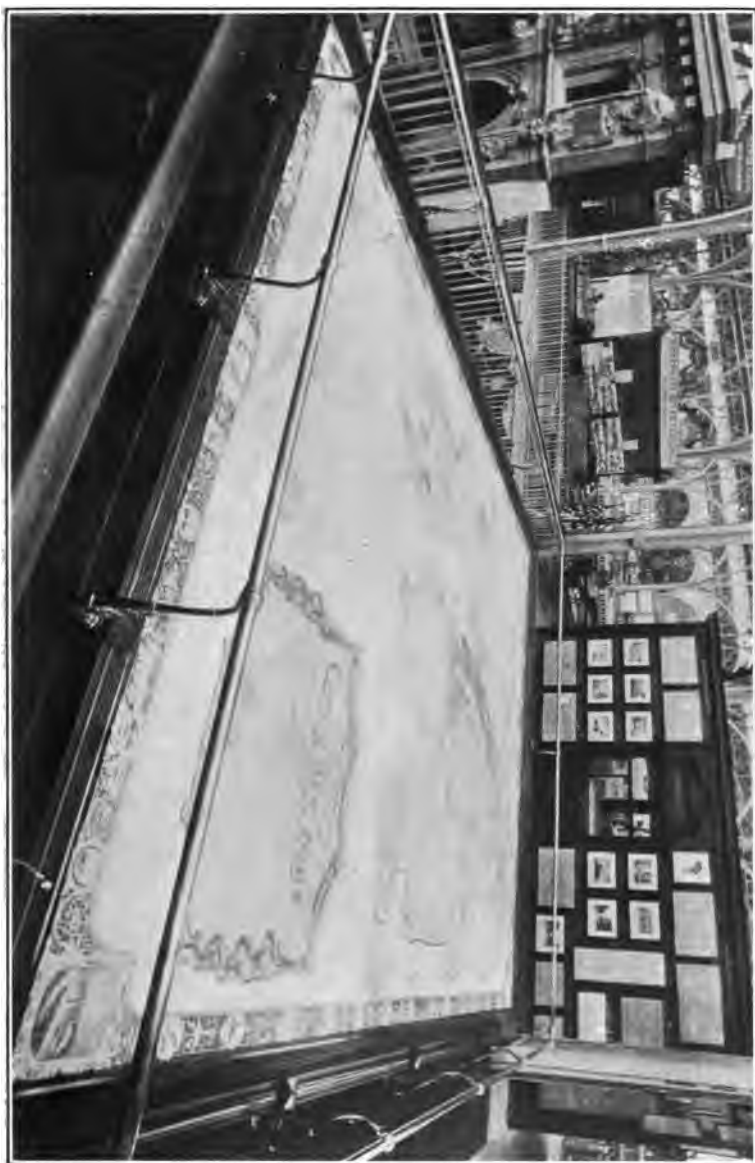
SIXTH.—To keep in custody the records and maps of all matters pertaining to the above-mentioned five items.

SEVENTH.—To make examinations, maps and reports on miscellaneous matters referred to it by the Board of Public Improvements.

The immense amount of work performed by the Topographical Bureau can best be learned by glancing over one of the annual reports of the Board of Public Improvements, and the one for the year 1900 is the best example, because in that year the large map of Greater New York was made for the Paris Exposition.

During this year 73 maps or plans pertaining to the five boroughs of the city were presented for adoption, and 53 maps or plans were prepared for filing; 732 monument stones were set, and 313 were re-set or set to grade. In relation to the street opening matters ~~rule~~ maps were made in 73 proceedings, draft damage maps in 85 pro-

PLATE XXV.
THE MUNICIPAL ENGINEERS
OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK.
GREIFFENBERG AND DALRYMPLE
ON TOPOGRAPHICAL WORK.





ceedings, draft benefit maps in 103 proceedings, and final copies of the damage and benefit maps in 96 proceedings; damage map surveys were made in 80 proceedings.

Investigations and reports were made in 409 cases, which involved very often the preparation of surveys and maps.

MAP OF GREATER NEW YORK.

In the year 1900 the International Exposition at Paris took place, and the Board of Public Improvements on January 17th, 1900, passed a resolution that the chief topographical engineer of the Board represent the Board at the exposition and take charge of the Map of the City of New York and such other exhibits prepared in the Topographical Bureau for this purpose.

These exhibits consisted of topographical maps of the city as the same existed in the years 1700, 1800 and 1900. These maps had been carefully compiled from reliable sources found in private and public archives and from public manuals.

The chief exhibit was, however, the map of the City of New York (Plate XXV), which has a size of 27 by 31 ft., and is drawn on a scale of 600 ft. to the inch. It was commenced August 1st, 1899, and was completed in January, 1900.

The map shows, in addition to the existing features, a tentative or proposed system of avenues, streets, parks, canals, viaducts, bridges, etc., over all the unimproved territory of the city in order to demonstrate how New York can be laid out as a modern city. The beauty of the drawing, the delicate coloring of the topographical features and the artistically executed border, with about fifty pen and ink sketches of the most prominent buildings and views in Greater New York, combine to produce a most pleasing aspect. The map was stretched on a heavy wooden platform and had an ornamental brass railing all around it. It received considerable attention from visitors, and the International Jury, on August 18th, 1900, awarded one grand prize to the City of New York, and to members of the Topographical Bureau of the City of New York two gold medals, six silver medals, seven bronze medals and eleven honorable mentions.

I may also add that the Chief Topographical Engineer of the city was selected as a member of the International Jury of Awards.

The year 1902 saw the last metamorphosis of the Topographical Bureau.

The charter of the city of 1897 was revised by Chapter 466 of the Laws of 1901, the Board of Public Improvements was abolished, and the work of the Topographical Bureau which extended over all the boroughs of the City of New York was placed under the charge of the respective Borough Presidents.

The large force of the Topographical Bureau cast their lot with the different boroughs in which they were stationed at the time of dissolution.

The Topographical Bureau of the Borough of The Bronx forms now one of the three divisions, namely, Topographical Bureau, Bureau of Highways and Bureau of Sewers, under the direction of one Chief Engineer of the Borough. In other boroughs the Topographical Bureau forms part of the Bureau of Highways.

The duties of the Topographical Bureau as now constituted under the Borough Presidents are, however, similar to those exercised under the Board of Public Improvements.

As an illustration of some of the work of the Topographical Bureau, it is proposed to give at the present time a short account of the topographical survey and triangulation of that part of the Borough of The Bronx lying easterly of the Bronx River, and at some future time a member of the Topographical Corps will read a paper on the actual field work and the methods pursued in that branch of the topographical work.

THE TOPOGRAPHICAL SURVEYS OF THE BOROUGH OF THE BRONX.

The surveys for the basis of the topographical work, anterior to the annexation of the district, east of the Bronx River, were made in detached bodies as the several emergencies called for such surveys. When the intervening gaps were afterwards filled in it was evident that a readjustment of the closed polygons farthest from the axis of reference was necessary; hence arose a system of transformation of co-ordinates. Such changes are analogous to that made necessary in the United States Coast and Geodetic Surveys.

PLATE XXVI.
THE MUNICIPAL ENGINEERS
OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK.
GREIFFENBERG AND DALRYMPLE
ON TOPOGRAPHICAL WORK.





The "Transcontinental Triangulation" joined together the different bases on the route traversed and a reduction to a common reference datum was made. Thus was adopted a "United States Standard Datum" for the purposes of the engineer and surveyor. For example, the line "Meades Ranch-Waldo" is common to the transcontinental scheme and to the 98th Meridian net. In adjusting the station "Meades Ranch" to this common datum, the latitude is changed 1.680 sec.; the longitude, 0.037 sec.; and the azimuth to "Waldo," 2.000 sec. The extent of this change may be appreciated if it be remembered that a second of latitude at this station is about 30 meters; of longitude, about 24 meters.

When, by authority of Chapter 934 of the Laws of 1895, that part of the present Borough of The Bronx lying east of the Bronx River was annexed to the Twenty-fourth Ward of the City of New York, a comprehensive scheme of triangulation for the new territory was undertaken. This district admits of a well-conditioned system of triangulation in that it is separated from the main body of this borough by the Bronx River, and from the Borough of Queens by the East River and Long Island Sound.

The initial step was the establishment of the northern boundary of the annexed district by the extension easterly of the present line between the City of New York and Yonkers. That part of such extension included between Mundy's Lane and the center of Hutchinson River constitutes a fixed boundary. The easterly segment of the boundary is that part of a line drawn from the easterly terminus of the south line of Yonkers to the mid-channel between Hog Island and Glen Island, included between Hutchinson River and the Sound. The remainder of the boundary is the irregular line dividing the old village of Washingtonville and the City of Mt. Vernon.

In order to be properly equipped for an intelligent reconnaissance of the ground with respect to well-defined points, a requisition was made upon the United States Coast and Geodetic Survey office for descriptions and geographic positions of a number of stations in the immediate neighborhood of New York City. In this manner were obtained the geographic co-ordinates of many stations used as a basis for connection with other stations in the triangulation net.

The annexed district was cut up into eleven subdivisions, a

field map of each made from the separate and several village and town maps, a surveying party assigned at first to each of two of these subdivisions, other subdivisions being occupied as the work progressed, until finally the whole field was covered.

For purposes of easily and quickly mapping the contour of the district, a line was run approximately parallel with Tenth Avenue, said line starting from a convenient station on the extension of the city line running southerly to intersect the Bronx River. This line was used as a base of operations for a leveling corps started in the field, after first establishing throughout the district a system of bench marks.

During the spring of 1896, after a complete tour of the territory involved, one suitable base line of over 12 000 ft. in length was selected across the salt meadow just west of Baychester Station on the New York, New Haven and Hartford Railroad, extending over a rocky knoll near the centre of the meadow northerly to a point near Hutchinson River, and southerly to a point south of the junction of the railroad with the Bronx and Pelham Bay Parkway. This line is called the Eastchester Base. A similar line, and of nearly the same length, was established through Eastern Boulevard, extending easterly to an intersection with Fort Schuyler Road, and westerly to the Classons Point Road. This is the Unionport Base.

For the main polygon, covering approximately 33 sq. miles, the stations High Bridge Water Tower, a description of which is deemed unnecessary; Dunwoodie, the central dome of St. Joseph's Seminary, near Yonkers; Hunter's Island, a tower on the mansion built upon the highest point of said island; and Jackson, a brick water tower on the Fort Schuyler Road, were selected. The stations Protectory, the spire of the main building at Van Nest, and Given, a tower on a vacant mansion near the intersection of Eastchester Road and Old Boston Post Road, are interior to the main polygon and connected therewith. Upon the distance Given-Protectory, derived immediately from the Unionport and Eastchester bases through a net of ten triangles, all the others depend, as will be shown subsequently.

The line Given-Protectory was connected with the secondary United States Coast and Geodetic line Memorial Church-Ferber

through the triangle Highbridge-Memorial Church-Ferber, the line Highbridge-Memorial Church being a part of the triangulation system of the Bronx Borough.

Ferber-Memorial Church, as per U. S. C. & G. S. = 28 306'.0.

“ “ “ as per Bronx System = 28 307'.2, or about 1 in 23 000.

Even to obtain this result it was necessary to use the least distance derived from total Unionport Base, and from the segments of the Eastchester Base. At that time the weight attached to the line Highbridge-Memorial Church was not known. Subsequently it developed that the station Highbridge had not up to that time been occupied by United States Coast and Geodetic Corps. However, this said least distance for Given-Protectory was retained, though giving a result too large for the United States Coast & Geodetic Survey line Ferber-Memorial Church, assuming for the Bronx Triangulation the chain of angles to be correctly measured within the limit of the instruments used, and the whole primary system made to depend on it.

In addition to these main stations, seventeen interior secondary stations were selected. The bases above named were cleared for a width of 30 ft., the termini of the Unionport Base were fixed, one at Station Crosby, the other at Station Ludlow; of the Eastchester Base, one at Station Maguire, the other at Station Red Oak. The bars for measuring these bases were of special construction, each capable of defining $\frac{1}{1000}$ of an inch. One bar, used as a comparator, had been sent to Washington for the determination of its length between zero marks, for the temperature at the time the test was made, and for the coefficient of expansion. The lengths of the other three bars were known in terms of this comparator, and consequently each bar had its special equation.

For the purpose of sighting over long lines and to be free from the irregular refraction near the earth's surface, nine towers, varying in height from 20 to 70 ft., were erected where suitable high buildings were not available or accessible. Communication was made with the State Survey Office as to the desirability of iron towers said to have been used in the State triangulation, but these towers had not been sufficiently tested to warrant an opinion. A

few galvanized angle-iron towers made by Aermotor Company were inspected, and were found to have many admirable qualities, but finally a decision was made in favor of the usual wooden towers.

The preliminary measurement by the 50-ft. chain of the two selected bases was made during the summer and fall of 1896. From December, 1896, to June, 1897, these two bases were staked at intervals of 16 ft., and measured by the bars in duplicate, though some of the sections were measured three times by the bars. The Eastchester Base was measured in six sections and the Unionport Base in four sections, though in each case tests were made with the stations, over twenty in number for each base, used in measuring with the chain.

In the meantime, final angles had been read in sets at the different primary and secondary stations. For example, at High-bridge, for the main polygon, there were read four single angles, then in combination of twos, then of threes, then of the four; and after each set the explement was read. This, excluding the explement, would make ten different angles; and generally for n angles, $\frac{1}{2}(n^2 + n)$, different angles were read. Again, these different angles were read in four different ways, that is, in the usual way a certain number of times, then in the reverse order an equal number of times. With telescope rotated 180° in the vertical plane, and then 180° in the horizontal plane, the angles were read in the direct way; and finally again in the reverse order. In this way, as a separate initial reading was used, most of the graduations on the plate were tested.

In July, 1897, the lengths of the Eastchester and Unionport Bases, as per bars, were calculated and a comparison made with the lengths as determined by the 50 spring balance compensating chain. The coefficients to be applied to the chain varied, in the Eastchester Base, from 0.999656 to 1.000161; in the Unionport Base, from 0.999333 to 1.000188; in the former passing through a range of .000505; in the latter, through a range of .000855 ft.

The four different chains in use before 1897 were found to have coefficients of expansion varying from .0000059 to .0000072, no two alike. In the matter of tension, these same chains varied from 7 lb. to 10.5 lb., again no two alike. In short, it is doubtful if an equation

has ever been determined for a chain in use by the Topographical Bureau before 1897. The difficulty of properly determining the constant equation of the ordinary steel tape is shown by the method pursued with the 100-m. steel tape No. 85 of the United States Coast and Geodetic Survey. In 1891, the following values were ascribed to the comparator interval D in terms of the iced bar B_{17} under a standard tension of 25.75 lb., the adopted elongation of tape per ounce being 0.041 mm.

August 1 to August 8, 1891, $D = 20 B_{17} + 39.52$ mm.

" 30 to September 5, 1891, $D = 20 B_{17} + 39.44$ mm.

" 3 to October 9, 1891, $D = 20 B_{17} + 39.37$ mm., where

$B_{17} = 5$ m. 18 microns,

and 77 observations were made, 66 of which per the Fahrenheit scale give

| | | | | |
|----|-------------------|-----------|-----------|-------------|
| 2 | exponents between | .00000100 | and | .00000200 |
| 1 | " | " | .00000200 | " .00000300 |
| 6 | " | " | .00000300 | " .00000400 |
| 6 | " | " | .00000400 | " .00000500 |
| 14 | " | " | .00000500 | " .00000600 |
| 18 | " | " | .00000600 | " .00000700 |
| 7 | " | " | .00000700 | " .00000800 |
| 2 | " | " | .00000800 | " .00000900 |
| 3 | " | " | .00000900 | " .00001000 |
| 5 | " | " | .00001000 | " .00002000 |
| 2 | " | over | .00002000 | |

These variations cover a period of about three months and represent *hourly* changes ranging from 4 A. M. to 12 P. M.; while the observed temperatures range from 3.05° cent. to 31.04° cent. In the Coast Survey Report for 1892, Appendix 8, the following equation of this tape T_{85} is given:

$$\text{Tape 85} = 20 B_{17} + 22.35 \text{ mm.} \pm 0.020 \text{ mm.} + (1.0947 \text{ mm.} \pm 0.0021 \text{ mm.}) (t - 16^{\circ}.89 \text{ cent.})$$

While in the Coast Survey Report for 1901, Appendix 3, the following equation of tape T_{88} is given:

$$\text{Tape 88} = 20 B_{17} + 16.42 \text{ mm.} \pm 0.023 \text{ mm.} + (1.068 \text{ mm.} \pm 0.0040 \text{ mm.}) (t - 11^{\circ}.53 \text{ cent.})$$

with the assertion on page 265; there "seems to be good evidence that No. 85 has increased in length 0.45 mm., or 1 part in 220 000."

The greatest fluctuations in value occurred in the different measures of the two segments of the Eastchester Base.

The northerly segment—

| | |
|---|---------------------------------|
| By bars..... | equals 6 802'.396 |
| By 50' chain direct, and unaffected by exponent | " 6 801.448 or 1 part in 7 100 |
| By traverse through 9 761'.734 by 50' chain uncorrected | " 6 803.206 or 1 part in 12 000 |
| By 300' chain, affected by exponent..... | " 6 802.149 or 1 part in 27 500 |
| By Dock Department Triangulation | " 6 802.055 or 1 part in 20 000 |

The southerly segment—

| | |
|---|---------------------------------|
| By bars..... | equals 5 355.472 |
| By 50' chain direct as above..... | " 5 355.031 or 1 part in 12 000 |
| By traverse through 11 766'.152 by 50' chain..... | " 5 355.719 or 1 part in 48 000 |
| By 300' chain as above | " 5 355.366 or 1 part in 50 000 |

It will be noticed that the mean of the direct and indirect measurements by the 50-ft. chain of the first-named segment differs from the bar measurement by 0.069 ft. or 1 part in 98 000; and in the latter segment the discrepancy is 0.097 ft. or 1 part in 55 000.

The field traverses were rigidly held in place through connection with the triangulation stations adjusted in the primary scheme. For obtaining the rectangular co-ordinates, the bearing of the north boundary line west of the Bronx River, and the distances and co-ordinates in said line east of the monument at the intersection of said line and the line of Tenth Avenue, are kept. This boundary line was directly connected with stations in the subordinate system, and thence with the triangulation net. In a continuously increasing number of ways the co-ordinates of the primary stations were computed, and then the co-ordinates of the subordinate stations. In the meantime the perimeter of each subdivision, as developed in the field traverses, was connected by two or more lines with the sub-

ordinate stations in the triangulation net. By this means the errors of any such perimeter, and of the enclosed space, were confined to the investing triangles. Thus we have but one system of co-ordinates in the annexed district.

To illustrate the cohesion of this system, the White Plains Road is laid out from the southerly boundary of Mt. Vernon to the Bronx River at Tremont Avenue; West Farms Road extends from the Bronx River along old Westchester Turnpike to the Westchester Creek; Tremont Avenue, from the Bronx River to a junction with Fort Schuyler Road, and thence to the Sound; Classon's Point Road, from Westchester Avenue to the East River; Gun Hill Road, from the Bronx River to Hutchinson River; Boston Road, from Pelham Bay Parkway to the northern boundary of the city; Two Hundred and Twenty-second Street, from the Bronx River to the Hutchinson River; Baychester Avenue, from the northwest corner of the district to Pelham Bay; East Two Hundred and Thirty-third Street, from the Bronx River to the Hutchinson River, near the city line; Castle Hill Avenue, from the West Farms Road to the East River. Thus we have a network of avenues 100 ft. wide conforming with the lines measured on the ground, connected with the triangulation system, and firmly binding all parts of the territory.

To recur to the determination of the fundamental distance Given-Protector, it should be stated that these calculations were finished in 1898, when no other test than the United States Coast and Geodetic Survey line Ferber-Memorial Church was available, with the result as before stated. The logarithm of the distance Given-Protector as derived from the Unionport Base was 4.1298057; as derived from the southerly segment of Eastchester Base, 4.1298115 or 1 part in 75 000, as derived from the total Eastchester Base, 4.1298118 or 1 part in 72 000. In the adjustment, accepting the logarithm 4.1298056, the logarithm of the distance Highbridge-Jackson becomes $4.5154685 = 32\,769.401$ ft. In 1899, however, a base line of over 12 000 ft. was measured on Jackson Avenue, Borough of Queens, both with bars and chains of 50, 100 and 200 ft., with an accuracy of 1 part in 100 000. This line was referred to two stations near at hand, and thence a direct connection made with the line Highbridge-Jackson. The logarithm of the preliminary

determination of this line from the United States Coast and Geodetic Survey line Bogart-Bergen is assumed as exceeding the logarithm 4.5154685 by more than 100.

The connection of the line Given-Protectory (logarithm 4.1298118) with the Queens Borough line gives for Highbridge-Jackson 4.5154797 or 1 part in 31 000, showing a result within the accuracy of 1 part in 25 000, before agreed upon.

In conclusion, it may be stated that the triangulation of Greater New York is now under way under the supervision of the United States Coast and Geodetic Survey office, and within a reasonable time we may expect an authoritative and official report on the whole territory covered.

DISCUSSION.

S. W. HOAG, JR.—I am not disposed to discuss this paper, but I would like to ask a question or two out of curiosity.

Away back in the early Eighties, when we were monumenting the streets east of Third Avenue, in the vicinity of West Farms, and the old Fox estate in the old Park Department, we found that as we proceeded northward we kept swinging off easterly from the theoretically correct positions of the monuments, owing to the cumulative effect of errors in the permanent monuments from which our traverses were run. There were some slight errors in the initial traverses down towards the Harlem River. The absence of such a very elegant system of interior or primary and secondary bases, of which the author of the paper in question has spoken, as marking the work in the easterly portion of the Bronx, was a serious lack at that time; for we had nothing of this character to connect with. We just simply ran, for instance, along Third Avenue, basing one system of traverses upon another one, the remote effect being analogous to obtaining a figure 6 in an attempt to close a circle; that is to say, we would have ultimately produced a spiral instead of a circle. I would like to ask if any connection has been made across the Bronx River between the new work described by Mr. Dalrymple and any of that old work, with a view of determining the deviation of any of those old monuments from their theoretically correct position.

W. S. DALRYMPLE.—I can partially answer that question. I would say that a connection was made immediately of the whole system, so far as the rectangular co-ordinates are concerned. They are based upon the boundary line between New York proper and Yonkers. When we proceeded with that system down the Bronx River Road to Woodlawn we were supposed to be in the same system, and when a connection was made on that basis directly with the monuments on the White Plains Road, a slight discrepancy was discovered. It was absolutely necessary to avoid these monuments on Webster Avenue in the triangulation system. If I remember rightly, the discrepancy was .1 or .2, that is, by taking those co-ordinates as they were in the local system. In connecting with points that we knew were in the triangulation system, even by way of traverses, we noticed this discrepancy. The original setting of those monuments was not at fault at all, but those monuments had been fitted in on something of a conventional scheme, such as Mr. Hoag says; among themselves they are consistent. When this

system is connected with another 5 000 or 6 000 ft. off, then the discrepancy is more pronounced.

HENRY W. VOGEL.—Mr. Hoag's question will always arise whenever we try to compare two kinds of surveys, the one assuming that the earth's surface is a plane with points established by rectangular co-ordinates, the other using triangulation points mathematically fixed on the actual surface of the earth.

All traverse lines are portions of great circles of the earth so that two parallel lines, say, two meridians, separated by one degree of longitude at the equator (approximately 70 miles), will intersect at the poles; similarly, if we prolong the lines of any two parallel avenues, the lines would intersect at a point on the earth's surface 90° from the starting points.

We cannot, therefore, compare points established in a system of rectangular co-ordinates based on the erroneous assumption that the earth's surface is a plane, although the actual measurements are taken on the earth's surface, with points mathematically established by triangulation.

MR. HOAG.—I understand that the easterly ordinate of a point in the vicinity of West Farms and Bronx River is approximately 20 000. An old rule in the Park Department was that an error of 0.15 per 1 000 ft. was permissible in traverse work. That would permit of an error then of about 3 ft. in such a point between its theoretical co-ordinates and co-ordinates obtained by direct measurement from the Tenth Avenue base. What I am trying to find out is whether any such connection was made with this accurate triangulation that would verify that deduction one way or the other, or whether any of those monuments referred to that we set in the early Eighties were connected with the triangulation.

MR. W. F. JOHNES, Member of the Society.—I think if the question was put in another form it might perhaps be better understood. It is simply this: If you are using monuments on both sides of the Bronx River, having the co-ordinates of the monuments on the west of the Bronx River with the old system, and those on the east with the new accurate system, what loss has got to be met?

MR. DALRYMPLE, one of the Authors.—Just use conventional lines there and reduce the co-ordinates on one side to correspond with the co-ordinates on the other side. Simply make them consistent with each other.

I will call the attention of Mr. Hoag to the fact that Mr. Vogel determined the latitude and longitude of the termini of the boundary line between Yonkers and New York. I was showing him the other day a verification of his work of determining the azimuth of points on that line; also that those azimuth differences were consistent all the way through. One extremity is near the center of the tracks of the New York Central Railroad at the city line, and the other is

a point said to be in mid-stream of the old Bronx River channel. These azimuths differ just exactly one minute, and that difference increases as you increase the distance, and increases in a certain direction, too, north or west. We have assumed an azimuth on Tenth Avenue of $28^{\circ} 50' 30''$. Mr. Vogel and I were trying to determine on what point on Tenth Avenue that is the true azimuth. I do not think we have decided upon it yet.

MR. VOGEL.—Mr. Haswell, in his pocketbook for engineers, states that the angle made by Tenth Avenue with the true meridian is $28^{\circ} 50' 30''$; this statement is indefinite, because it omits the location of the point on Tenth Avenue where such an angle is made. All true meridians are only parallel one to the other at the equator and converge towards the poles. The Tenth Avenue line is a portion of a great circle which is not a true meridian and, therefore, makes a different or varying angle with the true north at every point of its length. The convergence of meridian line accounts for the difference between the azimuth and the back azimuth of a straight line in a triangulation survey.

We have present to-night from all the boroughs of the Greater City topographical engineers who have much to do with the establishment of a street system. All public improvements, transit facilities, the construction of bridges, sewers, highways, the erection of buildings for residential and commercial purposes, to say nothing of the increase in valuation of real estate for taxation purposes, depend largely upon a well-defined street plan. Now, although we have heard interesting facts about carefully measured base lines and angles, and that it took from 1874 to 1895, twenty-one years, to lay out a street system marked with stone monuments and bolts, in that portion of The Bronx west of the Bronx River, it would be very interesting to know when the street systems will be established in the outlying boroughs, especially in Queens and Richmond.

MR. R. R. CROWELL, Member of the Society.—I desire to say that we have not progressed far enough to give much information about Queens Borough. We have only started.

MR. G. W. TUTTLE, Member of the Society.—I have nothing to say at present. The Coast and Geodetic Survey has been taken there in Richmond.

MR. G. W. TILLSON, Member of the Society.—Some reference has been made to the triangulation of the city that has been going on for a year or two now by or under the charge of a representative of the United States Government. It may be interesting to note that at the present moment, perhaps, if not during the evening, this party is now measuring a base line in the Borough of Brooklyn. They began work on it a day or two ago and are working every day from 3 in the afternoon until 10 at night, and they will be working there

two or three nights longer, and if any member of the Society has any desire to see how the work is carried on, he can do so very easily. I think they are on the Ocean Parkway now, and I was told this morning that it would take two or three nights after to-night, provided the weather was suitable, to complete it. The line will be about 12 000 ft. long.

THE MUNICIPAL ENGINEERS OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK

Paper No. 12.

PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS.

By J. V. DAVIES.

PRESENTED OCTOBER 26TH, 1904.

I am asked to-night to champion the side of the Contractor in relation to plans and specifications. This is a little foreign to my side of the question; for, for the most part, my work has been in the preparation of plans and specifications under which work has been executed. At the same time I have done so much work as Constructing Engineer and without plans and specifications, and I have also done so much work in bidding on plans and specifications and work for contractors, that I can feel sympathy with the contractor. There should really be only one side to this discussion. It should be a side of absolute fairness. The specifications, with the accompanying plans and with the contract, form one document. They are attached together, forming one legal instrument and representing a piece of work which any corporation or person desires to be executed and which a practical gambler, known as a contractor, desires to execute for profit. Under this agreement he desires to execute it for what is to result therefrom, and this instrument should be exact, lucid and correct, and it should convey from the one party to the other, from the brain of the engineer to the mind of the contractor, all the information necessary for the contractor to carry out the ideas of the engineer and to transfer into actual construction work the mind and imagination which the engineer represents.

As to the language of the specifications, it does not matter what the wording is, as long as it is clear, and as long as there is no ambiguity whatever in the construction. Errors and disagreement between clauses of the specifications always lead to difficulties in the completion of the work. There should be an absolute elimination of everything which is not absolutely relevant to the execution of the work and descriptive of the work itself. There should be no inclusion of any matter that is not strictly necessary to the carrying out of the work. In the preparation of the plans the object and aim should be the clear representation of the work to be done. In the preparation of the specifications the engineer should get himself into a judicial frame of mind, a frame of mind of absolute neutrality, with no idea of sticking a contractor, but with the idea of perfect equity. The best proof of the correct preparation of the specifications, outside of the actual carrying out and completion of the work, is found in bidding on the work. Bidding on work involves the study of every word and every condition and every sentence in the specifications from one end to the other, and it shows up, quicker than any other thing I know, the perfection of the specifications and of the plans. If the engineer could get himself into that frame of mind in the preparation of specifications and place himself in the position of bidding on the work, there would probably often be very much less difficulty in carrying out and executing the same. The preparation of the specifications and plans is, in the case of contract work, the hardest part of the work for the engineer to execute, and I thoroughly appreciate the difficulties which the engineer has to contend with in that matter. Elasticity in the specifications is often a very desirable thing, but in municipal work, far more so than in private work, elasticity is somewhat dangerous. There are no specifications ever yet made which were perfect; if they were, we would use one specification for every piece of work of the same sort and cut it off by the yard. The reason that no specifications can be perfect is that no one knows the conditions that govern and regulate any particular piece of work; the conditions always vary in every piece of work and the conditions are often an unknown quantity in the commencement of that work. In bidding upon work, and still more later in carrying out the work, the contractor wants

to be very clearly familiar with the personal character of the engineer he is going to work for. I, myself, have before now recommended a contractor to decline to bid on a piece of work because the known character of the engineer and commissioners who would have the regulation and execution of that work were such that I thought conditions in the contract might be very onerous and very hazardous. There is often inserted in specifications matter which is meaningless and sometimes is mischievous, on account, possibly, of the ignorance of the engineer as to the character of the work, or as to the methods which the contractor would decide to adopt in the execution of that work. Clauses are often inserted in specifications, as I think you all know, which seem to me to be there simply to hide or gloss over inexperience, or possibly, at times, the ignorance of the engineer who has prepared those specifications. The insertion of such matter is always a source of trouble in the carrying out the work, when the engineer, after making such ambiguous conditions, endeavors to take advantage later of the contractor in the carrying out of his contract. At the time of bidding on a piece of work a contractor is very chary of raising a kick on conditions. In relation to municipal work, any introduction of a kick or question would probably throw him out of consideration when the bids were presented. Further than that, every contractor who bids on a piece of work knows that there are a number of others—usually anywhere from six to a dozen—who are bidding on that work, and he has only one chance out of that number of getting the work. In addition to that, the contractor is well aware that kicking on conditions or obligations of a specification at the time of bidding is liable, if he should be fortunate enough to obtain the work, to queer him with the engineer. The engineering work should be done before asking contractors to bid. A thorough investigation of all conditions, the thorough consideration of all plans and all specifications, and all the requirements should be thoroughly worked out before bids are asked upon a piece of work. A contractor is often asked to bid on work which the engineer has not himself thoroughly considered. He is asked to risk, not simply his money, but his reputation as a contractor, and frequently on work which may cost the life of employees engaged thereon. On the

other hand, as I said before, the contractor is a gambler. It is equally essential that the engineer should study the contractors and should scrutinize very carefully those asked to bid, to make sure that they are competent to carry out the work which they desire to bid upon. Public work, municipal work, requires very different treatment often from private work. In municipal work it is usual that you will have to work under hard and fast appropriations, within which you have to keep and which limits you in the extent of the work. In private work that is not the case, and if there is any overrunning it is usually made right by proper explanation as to the reasons and conditions which involve the increased costs. I have great sympathy for that up-State politician who recently desired to take out of the conditions of the State canal work any option or discretion on the part of any engineer, and who desired, under process of law, to make it a hard and fast condition that the work should be executed absolutely in accordance with the plans and specifications, leaving no discretion to the engineer. At the same time, I appreciate it is entirely impracticable.

Now, as to the plans of work. The plans should be ample. They should be thoroughly detailed, as they form a part of the legal instrument, the contract, and go together with the specification to define the work and illustrate what is to be done. I think it is desirable, and I have found it so in my own experience, that the plans should, as far as possible, be uniform in dimensions and uniform in style. If there was less time spent on the printing of titles and more work put into the careful detailing and the careful figuring of the plans, there would be less trouble. I can recommend as a great help in titling and printing drawings the use of the printing press. I use one in my own office and pay a boy \$6 a week to set up type and print drawings. That does the work better than any ordinary draughtsman can print them and in a fractional part of the time. In plans accompanying contracts, usually there should be a map and profile generally illustrative of the scope of the work. In addition to that, all the details should be figured fully throughout, leaving nothing whatever to scale. Scaling of contract drawings often introduces difficulties and troubles. The plans should further show everything that is necessary for the calculation of the

quantities or should give the quantities. They should show how the quantities are obtained so as to enable the contractor to know if they are properly obtained and correspond to his basis of figuring. The engineer, it seems to me, should guarantee the quantities as worked out. It is not a just thing to ask a dozen contractors who are bidding to spend their money and time, with a force of assistants, to figure out the quantities which the engineer should do, and he should give in full detail to the contractor everything, in fact, necessary for figuring and estimating on the work. The plans should illustrate the specifications, amplifying all so as to make the instrument a complete one illustrating the work. The engineer should always be responsible for errors in the plans and in the specifications. It is not a fair thing to saddle the contractor with conditions obligating him to risk and liability of errors in the specifications or in the plans. Errors will creep in in the best regulated families, but the engineer is the proper party to take the liability and responsibility for figuring those quantities. I saw recently, in a magazine, a statement in respect to the incompleteness and insufficiency of plans, that in one of the most recent specifications issued by the United States Navy Department for one of the most recently constructed battleships there were inserted in that specification no less than 253 separate items, which stated that "these items should be built as directed," and there was no one who could give, at that time, apparently, any idea to the contractor as to what was required under the plans and specifications. They were simply to be built "as directed." It stands to reason that the contractors who were figuring on that work would figure high enough to cover anything that the Navy engineers might require in "building as directed." This, of course, is an exaggerated case, but that condition to a lesser extent is common in nearly all specifications and plans and will be familiar to you.

As to details of specifications, I have seen criticism in *Engineering News* some time ago of a condition specified in one of my own contracts, which provided, in the City of Brooklyn, that the geological formations would be the risk of the contractor. I did it because I could not make borings. Every time I tried to make borings I came down on boulders. At the same time, the criticism is a just

one from the point of view of the contractor. Why should the contractor be obligated to make examination of the soil before the execution of work? Is it not right that the engineer should thoroughly disclose in full detail to the contractor all of the conditions that are involved in the work? I know it is difficult. I know it is often almost impossible, but there is no impossibility and there is no difficulty in the engineer furnishing at all times to the contractor the fullest information, guaranteed as far as it goes and for what it represents; giving him records of borings, of the investigation of test pits showing the character of soil, and then stating those conditions so that the contractor takes the risk. I want to illustrate a particular case which happened in a work right in the Hudson River Tunnel. Ten or fifteen years ago one of our eminent engineers, since deceased, who is known by name probably to most of you, made borings and an investigation of the bottom under the Hudson River, and they were plotted very carefully on a map, which appeared to be thoroughly reliable. It showed the profile of the New York rock reef on the east side of the Hudson River running up more or less uniformly; borings were made at a distance of about 100 ft. apart. We were carrying on that work as constructing engineers, with no contractor. We came up to the point where the first boring which concerned us was located, and when we reached there, we took out a plug in the bottom of the tunnel, put a test rod down and found rock almost identically where that record showed it. The next boring was 100 ft. ahead and we proceeded toward that. Within 5 ft. after we made that test boring suddenly up jumped the rock in front of us like a wall, and we considered the borings were in error. When we came to the next location of boring, down the rock had dropped and the boring was essentially correct. Five times that condition occurred. Five times between borings were peaks of bed rock. That was an unfortunate condition. The record was perfectly correct. It was a risk the contractor ran. If we had been contracting, it was perfectly fair to supply all that information to the contractor and let him use his judgment whether that information was sufficient or not. If I had been the contractor in that case I would have said it was sufficient. As it was, it was a hardship on those who were constructing it, and you could appre-

ciate the hardship if you knew the cost involved by the conditions under which the work had to be done.

In the matter of excavation, the classification of excavation is often a source of difficulty. An "unclassified" excavation is a very much better one than one which is "classified." Give the information to the contractor. Tell him all you know and let him find out all he can find out, and then let him give a bid on the work as an unclassified bid—rock, loose rock, earth, hardpan, everything under one classification and at one rate—and you will probably find very much less difficulty in working out results.

By way of illustration, I want to point out, in connection with a set of specifications prepared by a very able engineer far away from New York, a few items that grind on a contractor. Here is one clause:

"The quantities above given are approximate only and the Board and Commissioners, etc., reserve the right to increase or diminish the amount of any or all classes of work or to dispense with any of them altogether, as they may deem best in the interest of the City."

Now, what chance has a contractor to bid on work of that sort? That obligates a contractor, first of all, to put in a plant that will cost \$40 000 for the plant alone, and reserves the right to the Commissioners to stop his work, to cut him right off at any time, and he has no redress and no ability to recover for the value of his plant.

In the same specifications:

"All face work of the brick lining in the tunnel and brick lining in the end shafts shall be carefully pointed, *if required*."

What contractor is going to figure on that contract unless he figures and includes for the pointing? If he includes for it and it is not done, the city is a loser; if he does not figure on it and is required to do it, then he is out. Why is it not made obligatory to include such a thing?

Now, here is one worse than that:

"The work shall be done in compressed air whenever, in the opinion of the engineer, the conditions are such as to require it."

Thus doubling the cost to the contractor. The contractor is required to put in an air-compressor plant and all the incidental machinery necessary, and the work is only to be done if required. A contractor would be a fool to figure on a job of this sort except at large figures to amply protect himself.

Further than that, it goes on with pages of the requirements covering the air-pressure work.

Now, in relation to materials. The specifications for materials should be ample enough to insure and describe exactly what the engineer wants, whether it is first-rate, second-rate, fourth-rate, or any other rate. Samples and tests should be fully specified, even if they are not actually applied, but they should be in the contract so that the quality can be compared and enforced, if found necessary, as it is essential that the conditions and the quality of the materials which the engineer specified should be enforced and should be obtained. The material specified in every case should be such as may be obtained in the open market and in open competition, and yet such as to represent the quality desired by the engineer, or, what is in some cases better, specify arbitrarily some definite brand or manufacture which you know and can rely on. That is difficult and probably illegal in most municipal work, not all, because I have met it. I have done it myself in order to insure quality, where so many brands were on the market of which I knew nothing personally and could ascertain so little.

In the case of cement, it is very seldom in ordinary specifications for municipal work with which I have come in contact, for cement to be specified sufficiently fully to get the highest quality. I am sorry to know that there is often political or personal influence brought to bear to require the use of brands which otherwise I think most engineers would wish to exclude.

Take an item like sand. It is an insignificant thing in its way. Most specifications read that "*no loam*" shall be present. You cannot get sand that has not 2 or 3% of loam, unless it is washed. If you wish washed sand, specify it and pay the higher price.

Clauses are inserted such as this: "The contractor shall furnish all necessary assistance to the engineer, when required, without charge to the city." Where broadly stated and enforced it may be a great hardship, though probably and usually innocent enough. It is much better in a case like that to limit the extent of the assistance to be given, either to certain definite things or to pay at schedule rates for the labor employed.

Then there are classes of clauses employed in the specifications

that may be called "club" clauses. Here is one of them, taken from a municipal specification: "In case work under contract should be suspended or delayed by order of the Commissioner, all materials delivered shall be removed from the line of work, if so required by the engineer, and unless the contractor promptly removes the same when duly notified by the said engineer, the Commissioner may remove the same and charge the cost to the contractor." That involves the figuring by the contractor on a higher rate than he otherwise would do.

The postponement, delay and extension of time clauses I spoke of before are an injustice to the contractor. Usually the prices awarded to a contractor for a piece of work are too low to leave any possible profit if the absolute conditions of the specifications are lived up to. I know of one case myself in which I bid on some work and I bid on the rigid provisions of the specifications. I was told by the contractor by whom I was engaged, "Don't you take any chances on so and so. He is a martinet, and will make you live up to every condition there is." We did not get the contract. The man who did was broken in six months and the work was re-let at a considerably increased cost to the city.

The question of arbitration is an important one; it is a valuable one. Most specifications provide that the engineer shall be the sole arbitrator. If the engineer is a broad-minded, fair-minded man, that works out all right, but otherwise it is wiser and better probably to have some arrangement for arbitration.

A common clause inserted is "everything necessary to complete the work, even though not expressly mentioned in the contract." That is absurd on its face. The specifications should define and the plans should define exactly everything provided under the contract. Has an engineer the right to shift all responsibility for the carrying out of his work? Has he a right to turn over a piece of work to the contractor and say, "There are my plans and specifications, all the responsibility is yours, everything is yours?" I had that condition to meet on the Atlantic Avenue improvement work in the danger of operating railroad trains on the surface above the excavation, and I did not care to leave the responsibility with the contractor, notwithstanding the contract obligations. If a train had

ever gone down into that ditch there would have been 50 to 100 people killed, and the company would have stood the brunt. I have employed, ever since the commencement of that work, a force of carpenters, who never left the work for any length of time, night or day, whose duty has been to go over the timber and see that the contractor has left it in shape and secure. I think the engineer is responsible for the performance of his duty, irrespective of whether the contractor carries out his or not. No provisions should be irksome to a contractor if they are clearly known and understood at the time of bidding, obligating him to do anything whatsoever which it is in his own power to control. The hardship and injustice is found when those obligations are beyond his government and control. Conditions, the execution of which, put upon the contractor cost, expense or risk (and risk, mind you, is in itself an expense, entitling the contractor to a cash consideration) beyond that which was originally figured and bid upon. Generally speaking, it is fair and proper for the contractor to fulfill and execute anything stated in the specifications or shown on the drawings, provided it is capable of definite determination and estimate at the time of bidding, whether it is good or bad engineering. To an honorable contractor—and I am glad to say there are a great many of them, though there are a few otherwise—the more rigid and the more onerous the specifications and plans can be made, shutting out irresponsible bidders, the better the contractor likes it and the better for the company for whom the work is being executed. At the same time the engineer must estimate the value of the work on the strict interpretation of the specifications and plans as they are drawn and drafted, and on the understanding that the work will be handled in a careful and economical manner by the contractor. The corporation or the city is entitled to the work represented in the contract and the contractor is obligated to deliver it. It is a mutual dependence, with profit to both.

DISCUSSION.

PAPER BY MR. J. C. MEEM.

If it were possible for me to compress into a single word the meaning of that which I should like to say to you this evening, I could not do better than select "co-operation" as that word—co-operation between the engineer (as representative of the corporation or municipality), on the one hand, and an imaginary contractor on the other.

You may say that it is not possible to co-operate with an imaginary person; what is true in the concrete only, and not in the abstract. You may say again that the possibility of opening up a wider field of graft under the guise of co-operation is too great. My answer to this is that the old type of contractor, standing as a bar to all progressive ideas, and seeking only to "do some one else before they do him," is fast becoming a myth, and in his place stands a new type. A broad, progressive man, not infrequently an engineer himself or possessing the qualifications that go far toward giving practical value to an engineer's education, and who has not only his money at stake, but his integrity and reputation as well—it is with this man that I ask you to co-operate.

It is possible to consider only a few points which might be of interest in the treatment of this broad subject, for I may tell you frankly that I do not believe it will be possible to find a perfect adjustment of the conditions under what I may call the present idea. And by the "present idea" I mean that impression of conditions between the one extreme in which the engineer is also the operator and constructor, and the other in which the contractor furnishes the designs and plans as well as the estimate. The first, of course, presupposes that the engineer in all cases is experienced in practical construction as well as in designing and estimating—and by this I do not mean that he should know only how work should be done, but that he should also be able to carry it out by the safest and most economical method—*i. e.*, he should possess practical experience now vested in a plurality of contractors. The last case supposes that the contractor is a capable engineer or has engineers of sufficient ability to design and estimate, and that his own integrity is sufficient to guarantee his work beyond the visible face. In the one case the municipality says to its engineers, "Design and build a certain structure, advertising for bids only for labor and materials to be used under your direction."

In the other case this municipality says to the contractor, "Send us in your plans and estimates for a certain structure; where the

plans are satisfactory the work will go to the lowest bidder." You can see, gentlemen, that the time for this is not yet up and we must take up the burden where it lies. How, then, can you co-operate with your prospective contractor, so that your plans may be carried out as you propose and within the limits of your estimate?

To my mind, the accomplishment of this result may best be secured by the most careful study, not only of conditions, but of methods as well, and by the more frequent adoption of alternative plans and designs. Of course, alternative plans are of value only where the conditions are partially or entirely hidden, as in foundations, or in tunnel work, and are not so necessary as in bridge work or paving. An instance will serve to show the application of what I claim to be the necessity for alternative plans. Suppose you are designing a small sewer tunnel through saturated ground, and it is essential that the ground-water be excluded, and the sewage be kept in by means of the most careful waterproofing. You estimate on the increased cost of an excavation at least 3 ft. larger than that required for the extrados of the arch measured along the radius, in order that your waterproofing may go satisfactorily and as specified.

Your bids are all in and are based on this extra excavation, except that of one man who explains that he is low because he can do the waterproofing satisfactorily within the neat limits of the excavation.

What are you going to do? Alternate plans or even a clause in the specification would have set the whole thing right. Now, no matter what you do, injury must be wrought some one. Another instance—suppose you are designing a subway to run beneath car tracks on which traffic is to be maintained during construction. You propose a design involving reinforced concrete, and, in order to co-operate fully with your contractors, you invite them into a conference. They assure you that the design is not practicable; that you will have to give them a steel-beam-roof construction. And that heavy side walls must first be built in trenches; the pipes and sewers must then be relaid and the structural beams thrown across from the sidewalks, from which the tracks may be supported during the subsequent construction.

They tell you that the increased cost of material will be more than compensated by the cheapened construction (*sic*). You are overruled and give them the more costly design. This appears to me to be a case of too much co-operation, for if the original design had been adhered to it is probable that you could have found a bidder on your plans and within your estimate. In any case, alternative plans would have assured the city of a substantial structure and in all probability within the limits of the estimated cost.

This, then, would appear to offer a simple solution of some of our problems in co-operation: Alternative plans before the letting and

such reasonable wording of the plans and specifications as to allow for requisite alterations or changes after the contract has been let. And while I believe the tide of opinion is beginning to act this way, I feel that we ought to do all in our power to help it along.

The following minor points have occurred to or been suggested to me as being of interest in the consideration of those points in which plans and specifications are sometimes faulty:

1. Where they go heavily into the details of one point and fail to clear up the mysteries of another.

2. Plans drawn so clumsily that they require interpretation at every turn, sometimes giving the interpreting engineer a false idea of his importance.

3. Specifications which enumerate certain precautions that the contractor is required to take to protect his work and of necessity omit numberless others. It seems to me that if you are going to let the contractor take the responsibility for his plant and his work, you should not hamper him with conditions, and if the responsibility is yours, assume it clearly. The mention of a few points naturally exclude those not mentioned, whereas a sweeping clause covers everything. Why not say "the work shall be properly safeguarded during construction" and let it go at that.

4. Specifications prohibiting that which would be disastrous under an ordinary type of construction, but which might be of advantage under a new or special type.

5. Specifications full of ambiguous phrases and of antique clauses which have been copied into them from one generation to another, no one knows whence or why, and which simply serve as a clog and a drag.

It has been found that a separate set of specifications carrying all materials to be used, standardized and revised from time to time and kept on file, so that for covering each contract short and simple specifications can be written which can readily be read and referred to, is of advantage, and would appear to offer an example which can be followed.

Between the limits of those specifications which go into the minutest detail concerning everything, and those which recite "That the contractor shall do the work as required by the engineer," there is a specification for which the contractor is anxiously waiting.

And now something as to the interpretation of specifications. When we realize that the specification is a one-sided affair at best, that the contractor is frequently required for his own preservation to enter into a contract which is distasteful to him, and for doing work which would be simple if not sometimes hampered by what he considers useless restrictions, can we wonder at the fighting qualities which most contractors develop; and when we realize that no specifications can be written which will not retroact at times, can we

blame the contractor for combating every clause that seems to hamper his work? Whom, then, will you send to meet the contractor in the combat, an inexperienced man with full knowledge of the letter of the specification, but totally ignorant of the practical value, or a narrow-minded man who will enforce the letter only and pass over the broad spirit of fairness which lies beneath; or one who will attempt for his own glorification to read into certain clauses meanings not intended to be there; or a capable man, but with no authority to act save as a buffer for the combat, an errand boy between you and the contractor, or a pack mule on whom to lay the burden of your errors?

Or will you send a capable, broad-gauged, experienced man, with full power to use his judgment when it shall be required, and who will do all in his power to push the work and help the contractor so long as it is within the broader limits of the specifications?

And now just one word to you who are sent, are you going with a full knowledge of the combat that lies before you, or are you in absolute ignorance of it all, like the inspector who was sent to a certain navy yard? Walking up to the superintendent he said, "I have come to inspect your teak wood." "We have none," said the superintendent, shortly. In a short time the superintendent was called up before the Chief Engineer. "Why," he said, "did you tell my inspector that you had no teak wood?" "Because, he answered, "the d— fool was leaning against a pile of teak wood when he asked that question."

Gentlemen, are any of us leaning against a pile of teak wood we have been sent to inspect?

MR. GEORGE W. TILLSON, Member of the Society.—The problem of the making of plans and specifications for any work is more difficult than a great many people think, because no matter how simple the work itself may seem, a great many people, like corporations, are uncertain themselves as to just what these plans and specifications ought to show. Unfortunately, every one does not believe that the plans and specifications should give all the knowledge that they can. A gentleman, whom many of you know by reputation and who stands very high in the community, once said that he believed in receiving lump bids for work, because the contractor would generally forget something and consequently would bid low. I do not believe it good policy for an individual or a corporation, whether the corporation be public or private, to have work done for anything less than a reasonable sum. The contractors are in business for money, not for their health, and it is only natural that if they find that they have been fixed, or used in some such way as this, to put in a bid for less than the work can be done, to try and get out of it, and I don't know that I blame them very much. It seems to me that

the plans and specifications should show everything that it is possible to show about the work to be done; that they should give to the contractor all the information that it is possible to obtain. Now, as has been said by the gentleman who first spoke, it is not fair, on a large and expensive piece of work, where there may be twelve or fifteen bidders and where you want all of the competition possible, to say to those twelve or fifteen contractors that each one of them must make an individual investigation of the conditions involved in carrying out the work, when the city or private corporation or individual could make these investigations and furnish the facts to the contractor. In one case it is going to cost twelve times as much as in the other, if you have twelve contractors, because you all know how carefully each one of these contractors will keep any information that they may be able to obtain from the other, and so it does seem that in the interest of the corporation and in the interest of the contractor it is only right for the corporation to make as fair an investigation as possible, and furnish all the facts possible to the contractor, because in the long run they are going to pay for all of these investigations that are being made by the different contractors, and because what the contractor loses in making his investigations for one contract he will make up in the profits on another.

Now, that part is not so simple, because it is a question, if you attempt to furnish information, whether you ought to furnish all the information necessary. Sometimes you may think you do it and you may not, and if you do not and you find your information is wrong, then it is only fair to the contractor to pay him for the extra cost, if any, that he is put to in carrying out the work, and in municipal work that is not a very easy thing to do. It has always seemed to me that if, for instance, on a sewer contract, you showed that in a certain part of the work a contractor is going to encounter water, for instance, on four or five blocks in a contract that involves twenty blocks, and he finds it, instead of on four or five, on the whole twenty, it seems to me he is entitled to extra compensation for that, because if you show four I think he is entitled to take it for granted that water is on those four blocks and not on the rest.

Then contracts often run the other way and the specifications furnish very little information.

I remember quite a number of years ago contractors were bidding on a contract for constructing a sewer system in Macon, Ga. It was a system for the entire city, but was divided into four districts. You could bid on one district or all. I studied three of the districts pretty carefully from profiles and the work, and then I looked for the plans and profiles for the fourth district and could find none. I inquired of the City Engineer what they were going to do about District No. 4, and the reply he made was: "Well, you

will have to go down to the district, look it over, and then make up your own mind how deep the sewers will be." I went down to District No. 4 and found about half of it under water; but we had to bid and take the chances. The bid I was connected with was \$138 000 and the contract was let for \$100 000. The contractor worked on that a little while when, as Mr. Davies said, he was broken. The plans and specifications were prepared, too, by an Eastern engineer, who is a good engineer and has a good reputation in this vicinity.

Another thing about specifications is that they want to be concise. You want to specify what is to be done. Give the contractor all the information he needs as to what he should do, but do not attempt to say too much. If you attempt to say too much, you will often do just as much harm as if you say too little, and your specifications may be inconsistent when you think they are not. A good illustration of that came to me in carrying out a contract in a western city, where the bidding blanks said that the price per foot should include the cost of work complete and also the taking care of all railroad tracks encountered. It was a sewer contract, and before I went there the work had been constructed under a number of railroad tracks, where the contractor had shored them up and taken care of them, and after I had been there a while he had to go through a railroad yard—it was then the Rio Grande Railroad—where there were twelve or fourteen tracks to be gone under. A few days before that I was looking through the specifications and I found a clause that read somewhat like this:

"The contractor shall provide for all railroad companies every facility in taking care of their tracks."

That struck me as rather peculiar, when in the first part of the contract it said that the price per foot should include that. I spoke to the other men connected with the contract and they said there would be no use in calling attention to it as nothing would be done about it. I said it would not do any harm to try. And that reminds me of a fact that may not have occurred to you all: that when a contractor comes before you for extras you must not think for a minute that he expects to get all he asks for; very often if he gets nothing, he goes away satisfied. But in this particular case the Board of Public Works, who had charge of the sewer, had on it a man who was an engineer and had been a city engineer, and we went before him and I told him that under that clause I thought we were entitled to some help at least in carrying out the work, and he finally wanted to know what I wanted. I said I wanted the city to pay for going under those tracks. Well, he laughed at me, as I expected he would, but I said, "Tell me, Mr. ———, if that clause does not mean that the city or the railroad company will take care

of their tracks, what does it mean?" He could not answer. There is no reason why it should have been put in. If it had not been there, everything would have been all clear. The result was, we got an allowance for going under the tracks.

It often occurs that, in making specifications, it is difficult to be explicit. There are certain things that must be left indeterminate and unsettled and to be decided upon by the engineer. Now, I do not suppose that at the present time there is anything or any one class of work that is more difficult to draw up exact specifications for than asphalt pavements. It is almost impossible to specify anything positively about asphalt itself. When asphalt specifications were first written they were, as I presume you all know, prepared by the asphalt companies, for they were the only ones who knew anything about the work, and that was not very much, and cities had to rely upon the five years' guarantee. There was a clause in most of them that read something like this:

"The asphalt used shall be of such a consistency that will produce a pavement that will not be soft in summer and will not crack in winter."

Well, now, that is a very good specification as far as results are concerned, but how that result is to be reached or what should be done to reach that result nobody knew. Then it makes a great difference in writing specifications who is going to pass final judgment on the work. Without casting any reflections upon any other department or any other bureau of the government of this city, all those of us who have charge of work being constructed here know that it must be passed on by two different departments after it leaves our own, so that an engineer in the city who is drawing specifications must protect himself to a certain extent. He knows that his work is going to be passed on by the Finance Department and by the Commissioners of Accounts, and I want to say that the passing on work and on the specifications by the Commissioners of Accounts and the Finance Department is always a great help to the engineer, but it depends a great deal upon the spirit in which these other departments criticise any specifications and criticise the work carried out. Because it is so difficult to specify exactly what you want in the case, particularly of an asphalt pavement or anything of that kind, and if you do put in certain specific things and it is practical to carry them out exactly, the first thing that you hear is that specifications are not being lived up to, so that an engineer must leave certain things to be passed upon by himself at the time the work is being carried out. While, in a certain sense, I believe that is wrong and, as was referred to by the first speaker, that there should not be anything left to the engineer in carrying out work, we all know that it is impracticable and the engineer must decide on certain things while the work is going on.

MR. WILLIAM FOULKE JOHNES, Member of the Society.—The gentleman who spoke first said that he objected to classified specifications, or, rather, to classified material in specifications. Now, I think that a certain amount of classification is desirable. Take it in the case which he cited, where rock cropped up in five places in his tunnel where rock was not expected. If he were getting paid a price for rock he would get better pay for it. It would be fair to the contractor. Then take another case where the contractor is running through ground that had been filled. If he simply is giving bids so much per foot—I am speaking of sewer work especially—and the soundings they make show boulders, he estimates they are ordinary boulders, but when he comes to excavate he finds rock measuring a yard and a yard and a half in size. Those rocks have got to be blasted. That is an additional expense which I think it is only fair the contractor should be paid for. If your specification read, "all material to be excavated except rock or rock in rock filling which measures a yard or over," I think it would be a fair specification to the contractor, at least fairer than making him bid a uniform price for all materials, because either he is going to estimate a larger amount of rock, to put himself safe, or else underestimate, and he is then getting into a hole.

Another thing in regard to the specifications which are styled "club" specifications. I think every engineer will admit they are bad and ought not to be in specifications, but while the majority of contractors are honorable men, who are trying to do good work, yet we all know there are a certain number of men who are not; men who go into this thing bidding low and expecting to skin. Now, for such a man "club" specifications are necessary. Engineers will not use a "club" specification where it is not necessary. Almost all of those "club" specifications come under the clause: at the discretion of the engineer. I admit they are bad, but I claim they are necessary.

MR. MYRON H. LEWIS, Member of the Society.—I do not agree entirely with the previous speaker's remarks about the separate classification of earth and rock in specifications. In a case that came to my notice a year ago a contract was let for about a mile of country road. Very slight cuts and fills, rarely exceeding 2 ft., alternated along the entire length. The original surface of the road was earth with rock persistently outcropping, or else rock with a thin layer of overlying earth, making it extremely difficult, almost impossible, to determine with reasonable accuracy the quantity of either. Unquestionably a single item for "material excavated" would have been best in this case, but the contract was let under a separate classification, the prices being about 30 cents for earth and about \$1.50 for rock. It is difficult to see how the contractor arrived at these prices, for similar work in the vicinity done by other contractors cost from \$3 to \$4 per yard.

I do not believe we can lay down any hard or fast rule in this matter, as so much depends on the character of the work. Where any difficulty is likely to be experienced in classifying the material, a single item in the specifications would avoid much confusion.

I have on many occasions seen small and apparently unimportant items in specifications give more trouble than the large ones. I wish to mention one or two instances.

A contract for a road was let; cuts and fills both heavy; material classed as "earth" and "rock" to be paid for in excavation. In the estimate the amount of borrow was reduced by calculating the rock to go in the fills; but there was a great deal of rock needed to pave the slopes and the contractor did as we would do: he used the rock from the excavation for paving purposes. This necessitated an increased corresponding amount of earth borrow. The question was, should this additional borrow be paid for? As the specification did not clearly order the excavated rock to be placed in the fills, payment will no doubt have to be made for the extra excavation.

The same contractor was building a number of bridge piers. The specifications called for "Dimension Stone," "Pier," "Rubble" masonry, etc. The dimension stone (\$35 per cu. yd.) was cut from the pick of the quarry, was coursed and of uniform color. The pier masonry (\$12 per cu. yd.) could not be obtained uniform in color. The engineer protested, the specifications were hunted over, but not one word could be found as to the color of this particular class of work. The color may have been intentionally omitted, but it would have been better to have specified that a uniform color would not be required.

On this same work the depths of the joints were not clearly specified in several cases and gave further room for argument. These are merely slight illustrations of the problems constantly coming up before the engineer engaged on construction, many of which could be avoided by clearer and more complete specifications.

I wish to say that on this work both the engineer and contractor were able and reasonable, and the work proceeded rapidly with but little friction.

Why should not efforts towards harmony always be made by engineer and contractor? Why should so much dissension and so much trouble be necessary? Both are working towards the same goal, both are trying to rear the same edifice; why should not both forces act in the same and not in opposite directions, and thus accomplish the highest good? The contractor should recognize that the reputation, the very future, of the engineer depends upon the work; the engineer should recognize that the contractor is entitled to a reasonable profit to pay for his work and investment, and if each follows the golden rule of dealing with the other as he would wish to be dealt with faults in the specifications could be readily adjusted.

MR. GARDNER L. VAN DUSEN, Member of the Society.—The question has been raised here of the discretionary powers of the engineer in charge, and I would like to speak of a point in regard to them which came under my knowledge in regard to the celebrated \$9 000 000 appropriation for the canal work. We had a very rigid specification. The estimates there were something like, as I recall them, 30 cents for earth and, I think, \$1.50 for rock. At one place there we had rock, which in this locality was shale. When it was uncovered and they had drilled down and blasted it, it would come up in great horizontal blocks that could be easily barred up for quite an extent, and then by a derrick lifted on to the bank very easily. At another place, less than 10 yards from it, all that was necessary to do in regard to that rock was to uncover it, and the next day, when they were ready to begin the excavation, the men could dig it up with their shovels. In a very short time the atmosphere would reduce it to such a consistency that it could be removed as easily as dirt in that locality. At the same time, in that same neighborhood, almost a stone's throw from this same rock, there was a layer of clay, and I have seen them at work on that. In some places they attempted to blast it. They put down a blast and when it was exploded it would merely blow out into a little pit 2 or 3 ft. across, and would not affect the surrounding earth at all, and an attempt to pick it out with a pick and shovel was extremely laborious, because they could only shave it off in small, thin cuttings, the width of the pick blade. According to the strict specifications, they were getting 30 cents a cubic yard for that excavation. On the other hand, for shale rock, which was reduced to the consistency of cream almost, they were getting \$1.50. It happened that our Resident Engineer was a man of very liberal mind and he used his discretion in the matter very liberally, and he proportioned this matter of the price in such a way as to give a little more nearer justice to the contractor and allow him in his estimates a certain percentage of that clay earth as rock so as to bring it up to something like justice to him. Otherwise he would have lost a great deal on that particular section. It occurred in this case that his rock excavation was really cheaper than the earth, and that if the engineer had not used his discretion in the matter, the contractor would have lost a great deal of money on that one small section.

MR. HENRY I. LURIE, Member of the Society.—There was one thing the speaker of the evening mentioned which struck me as very true and to which we ought to give careful consideration. He stated that plans and specifications should give every detail to enable the contractor to give an honest and sensible bid.

We give the contractor all the information regarding grades, lines and other measurements, but very few plans, and especially city plans, give any information regarding geological formation, and, if

they do, the information is very meagre and entirely insufficient to enable the contractor to bid honestly and sensibly.

The simple reason for the lack of this geological information is that very few city engineering offices are equipped with the necessary tools and instruments for obtaining geological knowledge. The majority of such offices have none, and the few that make a pretense to having them are at the best very poorly equipped.

I know of a contract, and I was on the construction myself and know whereof I speak, a three-quarter-of-a-million-dollar sewer contract, where not a single test boring was made and the sewer bid for, let and built. Of course, the general geological character of the vicinity was known, but no positive detail knowledge was ever obtained till the sewer was built.

Under such conditions the contractor cannot make an honest and fair bid. He must take chances and his bid must of necessity be larger to cover these chances.

Why all and every city construction office is not fully equipped with instruments and tools for obtaining geological information I cannot understand. It seems to me that from the contractors' and construction engineers' point of view a test boring set is of as much importance as a transit or a level, and that the due amount of time and labor be given by city construction engineers to geological information as to lines and grades.

Perhaps this geological information can be better obtained by special people more accustomed to the work, and under such conditions a separate contract for test borings, etc., would have to be entered into by the city before submitting any piece of important construction to contractors for bids. This would necessarily delay the work. The test borings are therefore cut out entirely and the contractor is forced to bid high to cover all chances.

The only remedy for this state of affairs is to fully equip each and every city construction office with complete test boring sets and other instruments and tools necessary for obtaining full geological information. These should be fully made use of and all plans and specifications should embody knowledge so obtained. Then and then only will contractors be able to make honest and fair bids.

MR. JOHN T. FETHERSTON, Member of the Society.—I would like to say, for the information of the gentleman who has just spoken, that Richmond Borough has such apparatus and undoubtedly there are boring machines used in other boroughs of the city for showing the geological strata.

MR. W. F. JOHNES.—I would like to say that in the Borough of The Bronx we do all such work. We make test borings for all such work.

MR. M. H. LEWIS.—There is another thing I wish to say while we are discussing the relations between the engineer and con-

tractor. The contractor can make the work of the engineer pleasant or annoying, according to the care taken in protecting the lines and grades given, and this is a matter of no small importance where the work is extensive and the field corps small. It is not the most pleasant thing to find the work of one day undone the next, only to be repeated with the same results, and those who have experienced these troubles appreciate what it is to have a painstaking and reasonable contractor to deal with. Certainly better relations between them would induce the contractor to protect and preserve more carefully the marks given him and save the engineer much duplication of work and the consequent saving in time and money.

I mention this matter to call the attention of the contractors here to-night to the value and influence such care on their part would have in promoting better relations with the engineer.

MR. DENNIS FARRELL, Member of the Society.—It is really very pleasant to sit here and hear how nice the contractor has been talked about, and, to judge from the general discussion, those who drew up specifications did not know quite what they were doing. That is what I understand from it, and that they were too harsh and too severe, and that they were not quite just and, in many cases, were doing what was of no importance at all, just to fill in with printed matter, etc. I do not like to say anything hard about contractors. We all know that they would not do anything but just what they are required to do, plus what they can do otherwise. We do know that if a contractor is a real good, sincere, honest man and he has a good, large plant to start with, that he will certainly have an engineer to go over all the work that he intends to bid on. His engineer will make calculations and estimates of what the different parts can be done for and each and every item is taken up by the engineer. Now, when the contractor bids on that piece of work he knows just as well what he is doing as the city engineer knows, or the chief engineer. He is bidding on just what he wants to make money on and that very fact is the first point to the contractor. And after he has reached his conclusion, he, with the engineer, will go over the work and see just what they have to do. After that they bid. They make a contract with the city, so to speak, or a railroad company, as the case may be, with their eyes wide open, knowing all the possibilities that are to be met with and the chances they are taking, and all that is covered in the amount bid for the work. Now, let a city engineer be sent on that construction to follow up the specification and the contract that the contractor has entered into with the city and see where that engineer comes in if he is going to try to get near the mark at all of keeping the contractor up to his agreement. I think all engineers

who have had charge of construction know that in all classes and kinds of work that they have been put over that, here and there, the contractors themselves may not be to blame and very often they are not, but they will have a class of foremen and a class of workmen and a class of assistants who will take particular pains to get in the work as rapidly as possible to get the results. Getting in the work as rapidly as possible does not mean following the lines in the specifications at all; it simply means to get in the work as soon as they can and, to their mind, just as good as the specification requires. Many times those workmen will get that work in and they will cover some of it up when they are not seen, and, if the engineer comes along while they are fixing it over and the engineer does not see it, they are entirely interested in showing how good they are carrying on that work; but inside of twenty minutes or half an hour after the engineer has passed, the chances are they will be right at the same game again. That will run on day after day.

Take masonry work, where it is intended that the stones shall be made of such and such shape, laid on a really flat base, a natural bed. A stone mason, if he can put that stone in standing edgewise and can balance it up and then put a little mortar on the outside, will do it. That is a common occurrence with all masons. Their foreman is there to show it.

Take another case, where the city calls for a fill; in case they have equal rock, or nearly so, and earth, it calls for a fill of one to one. If they have a large quantity of rock and the embankment is to be made very close by, they will come pretty near putting in four of rock to one of earth, if they can.

Take another case. It is called making a fill of clean, wholesome earth. There is a point that is very fine. We would not say the contractor is a sinner in that particular case, but somebody finds that he can get a whole lot of fill and get paid for allowing to dump it. Now, it does not make any difference to the contractor. It should, of course, in the fact that he has agreed to do the work right, but it does not make any difference to the foreman whether the fill comes out of a stable or an old cellar or anywhere else, fill of rock or muck, or anything he can get hold of, so that he can get just so much material in and be ready to cover it over if he finds any danger of approach by the engineer. I do not like to say those things about the contractor, but I just say that the employees either are educated by themselves to carry on the work and do it as quickly as possibly, or they are instructed in that particular line. Of course, we know the class of men that are employed on the work; they are not generally intelligent people; they are hard-working men and they will carry the thing along as best they know how. The

foreman will very likely instruct them just how he wants the work done. That being the case, of course it comes back to the same point, that he is pushing the thing for all it is worth.

Now, a contractor that has a large plant and has a big contract can certainly live up to the letter of his contract in carrying on the work. The man that goes into the contracting business and has a small plant, or no plant at all, certainly is in a bad fix if he cannot get just a little skin work in. He has a small contract and he has no particular facilities to carry it out. A small contractor in that case needs the sympathy of the constructing engineer or the engineer that may be over the work. But as one gentleman has said, the class of contractors, such as small ones, are going out of existence and now we are getting competition mostly from large contractors, so that, at the present day, it occurs to me there is not, so far as I can see, one word wasted in a specification in the city and, in many cases, they might be added to, making them tighter and closer, so that the big contractors will be able to be kept just where they belong. They are bound to bid enough to make money and therefore they ought to produce for the city just as exact and just as complete work as they would for a private corporation if they were putting up a great structure.

J. V. DAVIES, the Author.—In regard to matters to which two speakers referred: I was carrying out, as Chief Engineer, a very expensive piece of railroad construction work in West Virginia, which involved nearly 100 miles of railroad in a heavy country, costing some \$45 000 or \$50 000 a mile, and I had quite a number of divisions on the work. I had one resident engineer with whom I was staying in camp, who, one night, told me, in grave seriousness, that he was just rawhiding his contractor. I said, "You quit that," and he quit my service just as quickly as I could find a good reason to get rid of him.

I had another engineer on a tunnel division who was an extremely competent man, but who had a mortal antipathy to the contractor. It was so marked that he would not have his camp at the same end as the contractor. He set up his camp at the other end and had to walk two or three miles, night and morning, simply because he would not have any association with the contractor.

Those things do not tend to the harmony and co-operation mentioned in Mr. Meem's paper, and it was a considerable part of my work on that construction to keep peace between my resident engineers and the contractors.

In relation to the classification question, which was brought up, I have had the identical experience in that work in West Virginia that the gentlemen spoke of in the case of solid rock disintegrating

and breaking up. We found shale rocks, which, on exposure, would disintegrate; and we had the same experience with clay, in which we would bore holes, fill them with powder and blast, with the result of simply blowing a pot hole, which would hold a few gallons of water. I had two railroads under construction at the same time in West Virginia, some little distance apart, but the same general character of soil. In the first case I was committed and could not avoid letting the work as a classified piece of construction. I had four classifications: solid rock, loose rock, hardpan and earth, at varying prices. I was in everlasting fights with the contractor as to what was loose rock. The instance mentioned was a counterpart. This shale rock, that was solid when exposed, but the next day was loose rock, the contractor claimed was and should be paid for as solid rock at 65 or 70 cents a yard. I claimed, as my resident engineer held, that it was loose rock, because when it was taken out it was loose. It was a continual bickering and squabbling. At the close of the work the entire average of a couple of million yards totaled out at an average price of 42½ cents a yard. The other contract on the other railroad, upon which there was a non-classified bid, where the engineering work had been done first, where we had dug test pits at the expense of the company and shown the contractor what was going to be the condition of the soil and what were the rocks, the average price worked out to 41½ cents, about 1 cent a yard difference. The cost price was practically the same, but about the smoothness of operation there was no question. The one case was friction continually; the other case was harmony from first to last. I think that if nothing else that one thing would warrant one in arriving, if possible, at a non-classified scale for excavation, but it has got to be understood that your engineering work is done first.

I thank you, gentlemen, for your courtesy.

THE MUNICIPAL ENGINEERS OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK

Paper No. 13.

SUBAQUEOUS WATER MAINS.

BY WILLIAM D. LINTZ, MEMBER OF THE SOCIETY.

PRESENTED NOVEMBER 23D, 1904.

Mr. President and Fellow Members:

The paper to be presented this evening has been prepared by request, and I shall attempt to give only a history of the methods adopted by the City of New York in laying subaqueous pipe lines, pipe lines laid on the beds of rivers or waterways to convey water from shore to shore. I desire to mention that the data on all of the pipe lines with flexible joints and lantern slides have been prepared by myself from personal observation.

Fig. 1 shows a condensed map of the East River with the islands supplied by water from the mainland—a 6-in. and a 12-in. line to Blackwell's Island, a 6-in. and a 12-in. to Ward's, a 3-in. a 12-in. and a 6-in. to Randall's, a 6-in. to North Brother, and a 6-in. to Riker's Island. There are several other lines owned by the City—two lines laid by the Westchester Water Company, one an 8-in. crossing the Eastchester Creek at Pelham Bridge, but not now in use, it having been carried away by the dredge working on the foundations for the piers of the new bridge, and to be replaced by an 8-in. or a 12-in. line in the near future, an 8-in. supplying City Island and Hart's Island, a 10-in. line across the Harlem from Lincoln to Second Avenue, a 36-in. line across the Harlem River from Fordham Road to Two Hundred and Ninth Street, and a 12-in. across an inlet of Little

Neck Bay, between Bayside and Douglaston, Borough of Queens. The Department has several other lines under consideration—a 48-in. across the Harlem River at Two Hundred and Nineteenth Street, two 48-in. lines crossing the Harlem at Jerome Avenue, a 12-in. between Riker's and North Brother Island, and a 20-in. line across the Bronx River at Westchester Avenue.

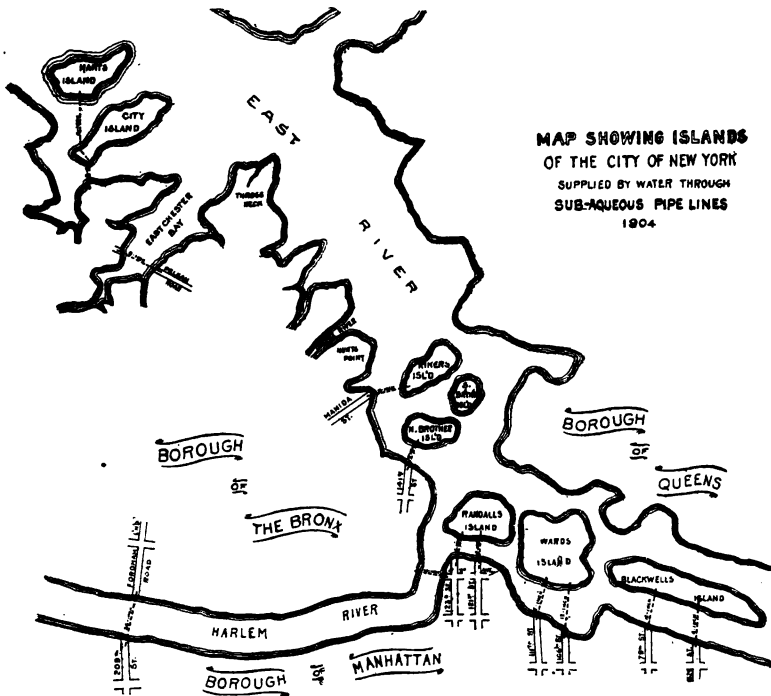


FIG. 1.

The islands in the East River were deeded to the city in 1857 and the charter of 1870 commanded the city to furnish them water.

In the year 1862 a 2-in. lead pipe in a wooden box filled with pewter was laid to supply the House of Refuge on Randall's Island. In 1864 a 2-in. gutta-percha pipe was laid from the foot of Seventy-ninth Street to Blackwell's Island. It was weighted to keep it on the bottom. It was successful for a time, and its completion was

considered a wonderful feat and the occasion of a city celebration; but after being frozen in the winter it soon got into the habit of furnishing the East River with water; it thereby became useless and was shut off. The islands at that time were not so thickly populated as now, and, having wells, this was no great privation to the inhabitants.

In March, 1873, a 6-in. wrought-iron pipe with screw joints was laid from the foot of East Sixty-second Street to Blackwell's Island. The bottom and two sides of a box of oak over 1 000 ft. long were constructed on the land, the pipe laid and jointed together in this box, which was then filled with cement and the top bolted on. It was then hauled across the river by tugs. This line was quite successful and is still in service; but the wood of the box must have disappeared long ago, as I saw a portion of a similar box which had been in the water for five years and which was a mere shell, it being honeycombed by Teredos. A similar line of pipe 10 in. in diameter was laid across the Harlem from Second Avenue to Lincoln Avenue in November, 1874. This line is also serviceable; a 6-in. line to Randall's Island from the foot of East One Hundred and Twenty-third Street in August, 1876, and in December, 1883, a 4-in. pipe 2 200 ft. long, was laid to North Brother Island and abandoned in 1889, being replaced by a pipe of more modern design. These lines were all of the wrought-iron box-encased type.

During this time the population in the islands increased rapidly, and a demand for a larger water supply became very pressing. Before experimenting further with pipe lines to convey water to these islands, partly on account of the high velocity of the current in the East River making it a very difficult operation to lay such lines, a suggestion was made to get potable water from deep wells. It was necessary at that time to get funds from the State Legislature to provide for this work, and on account of delay in getting this authority, a contract was entered into to lay a flexible pipe line so that both contracts were under construction about the same time. When the funds for the wells became available one was sunk on Blackwell's Island opposite Seventy-ninth Street in October, 1888, to a depth of 608 ft. at \$6.95 per ft., or a total cost of \$4 225. After an exhaustive test it proved to be a failure, its maximum yield being

PLATE XXVII.
THE MUNICIPAL ENGINEERS
OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK.
LINTZ ON SUBAQUEOUS WATER
MAINS.

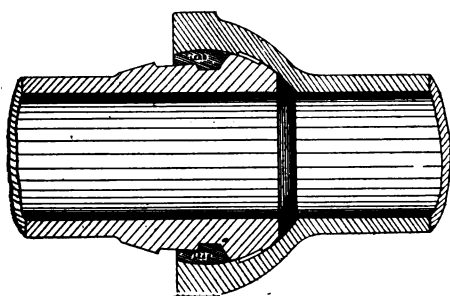


FIG. 1.—TWELVE-IN. LINE TO BLACKWELL'S ISLAND, STARTING FROM FOOT OF EAST 79TH STREET.



FIG. 2.—LAYING 12-IN. LINE TO BLACKWELL'S ISLAND, MIDSTREAM.

but 3 gal. per min., as also another sunk on North Brother Island in May, 1889, to a depth of 602 ft. at a cost of \$6.85 per ft., a total of \$4 123. The Department then determined to lay larger and more substantial mains. Mr. James Duane, since deceased, then Assistant Engineer in charge of laying water mains, and whom I assisted, designed a pipe with hub and spigot, on the well-known ball-and-socket principle, a modification of the Ward joint (Fig. 2) used for the same purpose. The first subaqueous line of this pattern (Fig. 3), a 6-in., of 12-ft. lengths, was laid to Blackwell's Island from the foot of East Seventy-ninth Street in October, 1888, about 950 ft. long and costing, including meters, etc., \$8 410, or about \$8.90 a foot. The method of laying this pipe is shown on Plate XXVII, Fig. 1. A heavy chain was



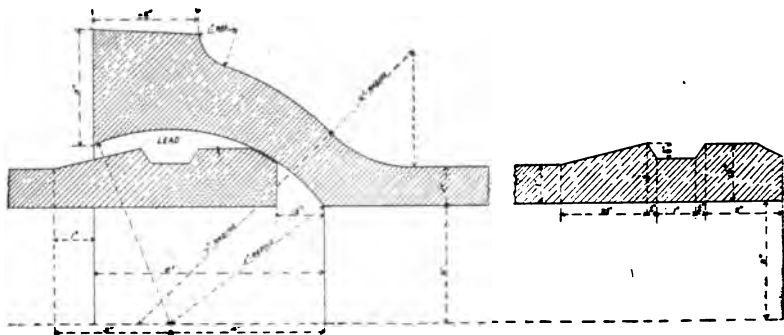
Section of 8-inch
WARD
FLEXIBLE JOINT PIPE

PATENTED 1888

FIG. 2.

laid from shore to shore and securely fastened to piles driven for this purpose; this chain acted as a guide; a large floating derrick, with the separate lengths of pipe on board, floated in position and the chain picked up and laid across the deck; at the bow and stern heavy anchors were placed and assisted in keeping the float on line; the derrick hoisted a length of pipe, the spigot was entered in the hub of the last pipe laid (Plate XXVII, Fig. 2), the caulkers poured the joint full of lead, which completed the ball and socket joint, and, after caulking, it was lowered down the length of the pipe and the operation repeated; the chain was slowly hauled across the deck and the anchors reset by a tug when required. The pipe line itself is a veritable chain, the links of which are the length of each section of

pipe, and each joint capable of being rotated through 10 to 15° of arc. During the process of laying there are a number of joints unsupported from the bed of the river to the deck of the scow, and the strain on these joints from the weight of this unsupported pipe assists in making them water-tight. This method of laying has given the best results of several tried. When the water was turned on in this line with a pressure of about 40 lb. at Seventy-ninth



HALF SECTION OF HUB & SPIGOT

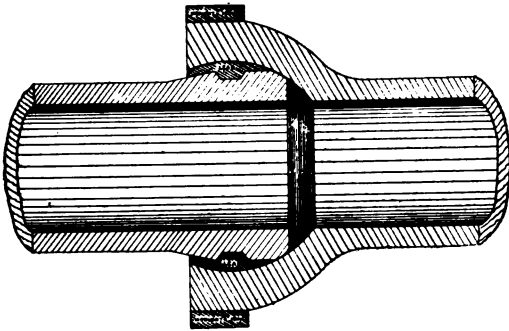


6-INCH CAST-IRON FLEXIBLE JOINT WATER PIPE
FIRST STYLE ADOPTED FOR LAY TO BLACKWELLS ISLAND 1886

FIG. 3.

Street but a few pounds were observed on the Island end; as the 6-in. meter was recording its utmost capacity, it was evident that the line was broken. An examination was made by a diver, and the tops of several hubs were found to have burst off; as all the fractures were identical, it was concluded to have been caused by the excessive strain at the top of the hub. The breaks in this line were repaired by the use of clamps and sheet lead, and continued in service till replaced by a 12-in. in 1891. To remedy the defects of

this line, Mr. Duane designed a hub with a heavy wrought-iron band shrunk on the rim of the hub (Fig. 4). It has been found by experience that this band, when properly proportioned and shrunk on, absolutely insures the hub from bursting against any tensile or cross-strain to which it can reasonably be subjected. In repairing a line on which a large vessel had sunk it was necessary to cut the pipe in order to obtain free ends to splice. To accomplish this a powerful derrick of a wrecking boat was used, and the joints parted, either by the spigot shearing through the lead joint, or, in case of sharp bending, by the crumbling away of the metal of the inner edge of the hub a sufficient extent to allow the spigot with its lead ball to escape. In no case was a hub burst as in the failure of the first line. Also in



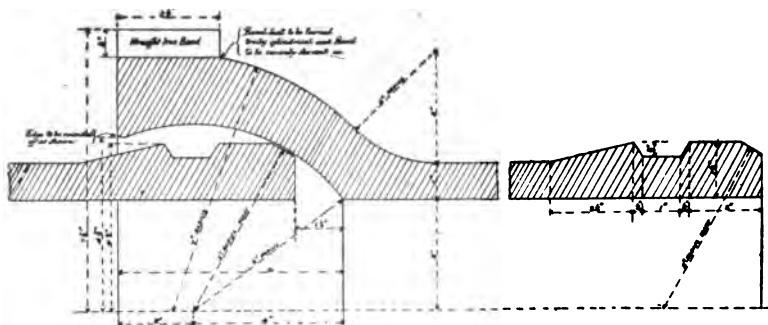
*Section of 6-inch
DUANE
FLEXIBLE JOINT PIPE
ADOPTED BY NEW YORK CITY 1888*

FIG. 4.

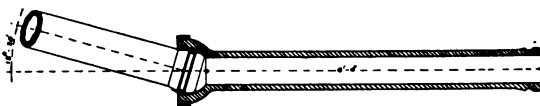
the first line another defect was noted—the sharp cutting edge was left just as it came from the planer and it was found that when the joint rotated this sharp edge acted itself as a planer and took off a shaving of lead with each motion, and it was difficult to pull the joints tight. This difficulty was remedied by rounding off this inner edge of the hub, and the result has been very satisfactory. The lengths of each section of pipe was also reduced from 12 to 9 ft. with an occasional 6-ft. length, so that the pipe can more readily accommodate itself to an irregular bottom on account of a greater flexibility, for splicing breaks, lengths as short as 4 ft. have given excellent results on account of handling and shortness of curve.

In December, 1888 (Fig. 5), a 6-in. line was laid to North Brother

Island from East One Hundred and Fortieth Street. This line was the banded design, 1 760 ft. long and cost \$16 245, about \$9.80 per ft. The New York shore slopes off at an angle of more than 1 to 1, with a depth in one place of 90 ft.; added to this there is a current of great velocity, 6 to 8 ft. per sec. being common observation, with slack of water at times of less than 15 to 20 min. and a large volume of commerce to be avoided. All this made the work extremely difficult, but the pipe was laid successfully in three days.



HALF SECTION - HUB & SPIGOT



6-INCH CAST-IRON FLEXIBLE JOINT WATER PIPE
WITH REINFORCED HUB & LAID TO NORTH BROOKLYN ISLAND 1898

The leakage as recorded by meter readings was about 0.3 cu. ft. per min., less than one-half of 1% of the capacity of the main. This main is still in operation, although it was repaired on several occasions on account of being broken by the anchors of vessels fouling it. The Chapman Wrecking Company relaid it in August, 1893; 594 ft. was furnished and laid and 806 ft. relaid at a cost of \$3,097, and again in November, 1902, another break cost \$2 000. This line is still in service.

PLATE XXVIII.
THE MUNICIPAL ENGINEERS
OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK.
LINTZ ON SUBAQUEOUS WATER
MAINS.



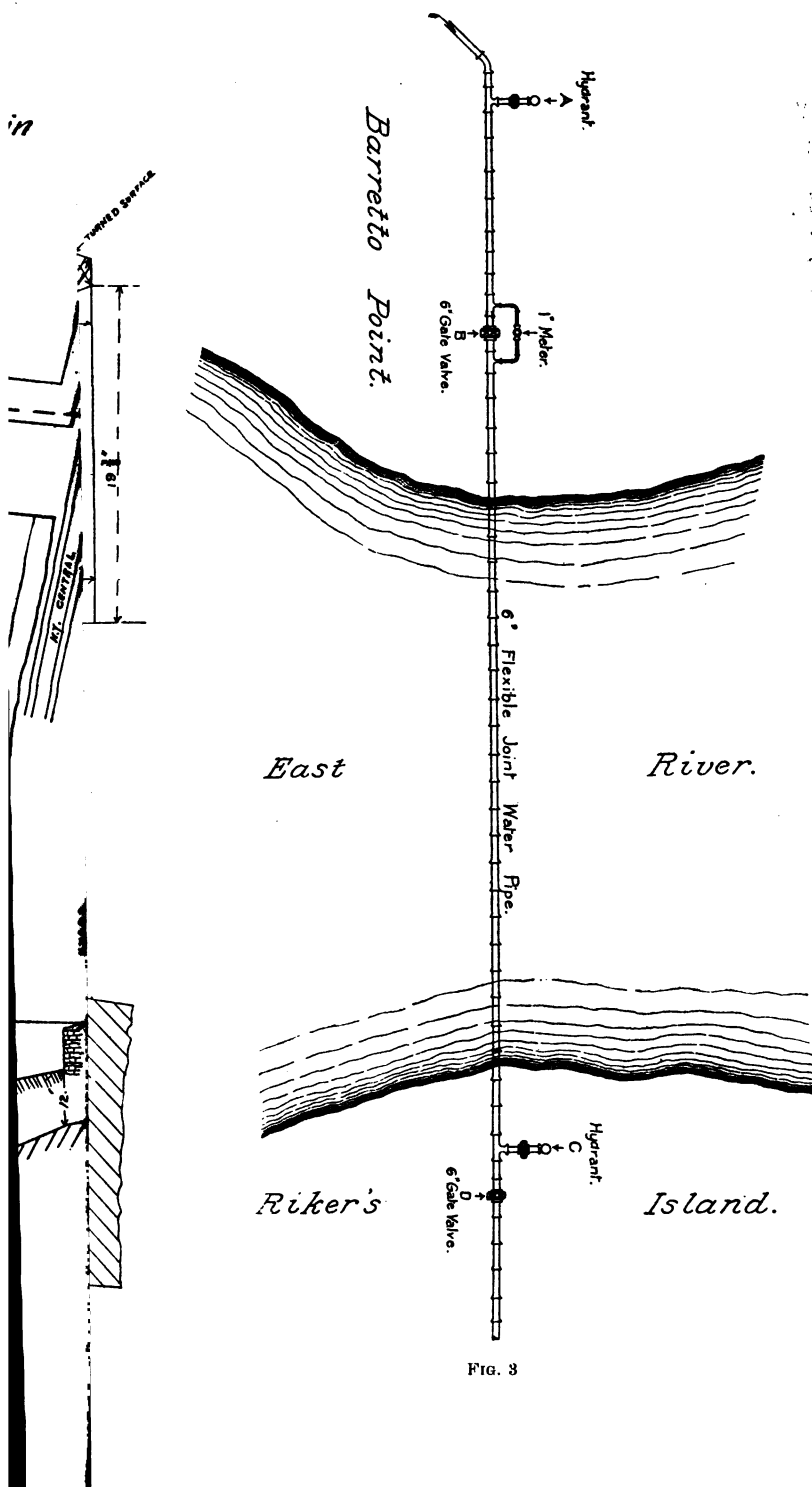
FIG. 1.—DEEP DREDGING, OPPOSITE 200TH STREET, FOR 36-INCH PIPE LINE.



FIG. 2.—LAST 36-IN. PIPE, FOOT OF 209TH STREET.



PLATE XXIX.
THE MUNICIPAL ENGINEERS
OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK.
LINTZ ON SUBAQUEOUS WATER
MAINS.



The Seventy-ninth Street line to Blackwell's Island was carried away by anchors of vessels, and on account of the lightness of the pipe and also the small diameter, the Department, through its Chief Engineer, Mr. G. W. Birdsall, decided to replace it with a larger pipe of 12 in. in diameter, and of 9-ft. lengths, weighing 1 950 lb. per length. This line was laid successfully in June, 1891; a test with the 6-in. meter showed an extraordinary small leakage of 2 cu. ft. in 5 min., about $3\frac{1}{2}$ gal. per min.; it was about 1 050 ft. long and cost \$11 528, about \$11 per ft. A 12-in. line was laid to Ward's Island from the foot of West One Hundred and Sixth Street in September, 1891; it was about 1 266 ft. long and, including two meters, cost \$11 711, about \$9.30 per ft. This line was also a success.

The next was a 12-in. line laid to Randall's Island from the foot of East One Hundred and Twenty-first Street in November, 1896; it was about 885 ft. long and cost \$7 691, about \$8.70 per ft. .

The next (Plate XXVIII, Fig. 1), a 36-in. line, was laid across the Harlem River from Fordham Road to Two Hundred and Ninth Street; it was commenced in June, 1899, and finished December, 1899. This was 1 248 ft. long and the cost, including dredging, was \$55 450. This line is remarkable chiefly (Plate XXVIII, Fig. 2) for the excessive weight of the pipe sections.

At the point of crossing, the Harlem River is 1 200 ft. wide, and to meet future demands of commerce in this improved waterway it was necessary to dredge a trench across the river bottom to a depth of 25 ft. below mean low water (Plate XXIX, Fig. 1). As there is a strong tidal current in the river since its improvement by the Government, this trench gave considerable trouble and constant dredging was required to remove the silt which rapidly accumulated by action of the current; a total of 44 500 cu. yd. of material was removed by dredging. This work alone, at 52 cents per yd., the contract price, cost over \$23 000. The flexible joint pipe used, (Plate XXIX, Fig. 2) was 36 in. inside diameter and each length was 13.1 ft. over all, to lay 12 ft.; the hub was 5 ft. extreme outside diameter; the cast iron in the pipe weighs 13 725 lb. and the wrought-iron band 663 lb., making a total of 14 388 lb. over 7 tons per pipe length complete. The cost of furnishing and laying the pipe was \$26 per ft., exclusive of other work.

I quote extracts from the specifications:

"36-INCH FLEXIBLE PIPE:—In crossing the Ship Canal, and for such distance on either shore as the Engineer may direct, the line will be laid with special pipe having flexible joints. The flexible joint pipe shall be made in strict conformity with the plans on file in the office of the Chief Engineer. The inner surface of the hub and that portion of the exterior of spigot coming in contact with the same shall be turned truly spherical, and no pipe will be accepted which differs at these points by more than $1/100$ of an inch from the prescribed dimensions.

"The cast iron employed shall have a tensile strength of not less than 20 000 pounds per square inch, and must in other respects conform to the specifications for furnishing straight pipe. Wrought iron or steel bands shall be shrunk on as shown. The bands will be preferably rolled on a tire mill, but should the Contractor employ any other method in their manufacture, such method must be approved by the Chief Engineer before the work on them is commenced.

"Both the interior surface of band and the exterior surface of band seat shall be turned truly cylindrical. The diameter of band seat to be greater than interior diameter of band by not less than $\frac{1}{100}$ nor more than $\frac{5}{100}$ of an inch. Wrought iron used for bands must have a tensile strength of not less than 45 000 pounds per square inch.

"In shrinking bands on the hub, the end of band next to shoulder shall be cooled in such manner as to secure a proper grip and close joint at shoulder, and to better accomplish this object, the inner corner of band is to be rounded and corresponding corner of casting to be filleted with a clearance as shown.

"The Contractor shall furnish a plan showing the method he proposes to employ in laying the flexible jointed pipe, and said plan must be approved by the Chief Engineer before work is commenced.

"The trench in which the flexible jointed pipe is to be laid shall be excavated and dredged to a bottom width of 12 feet, with side slopes of 1 to 1, and the bottom of said trench between the established bulkhead lines shall be 27 feet below mean high water, and at other places at such depth as the Engineer shall direct. The material excavated below high water to be measured in scows.

"The joints of the flexible pipe will be run solid with lead, and must be run at one pouring; all others will be made 4 inches in depth.

"After the pipe has been laid and tested to the satisfaction of the Engineer, filling shall be placed over the pipe for such distance from either shore and to such depth as the Engineer shall direct.

PLATE XXX.
THE MUNICIPAL ENGINEERS
OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK.
LINTZ ON SUBAQUEOUS WATER
MAINS.

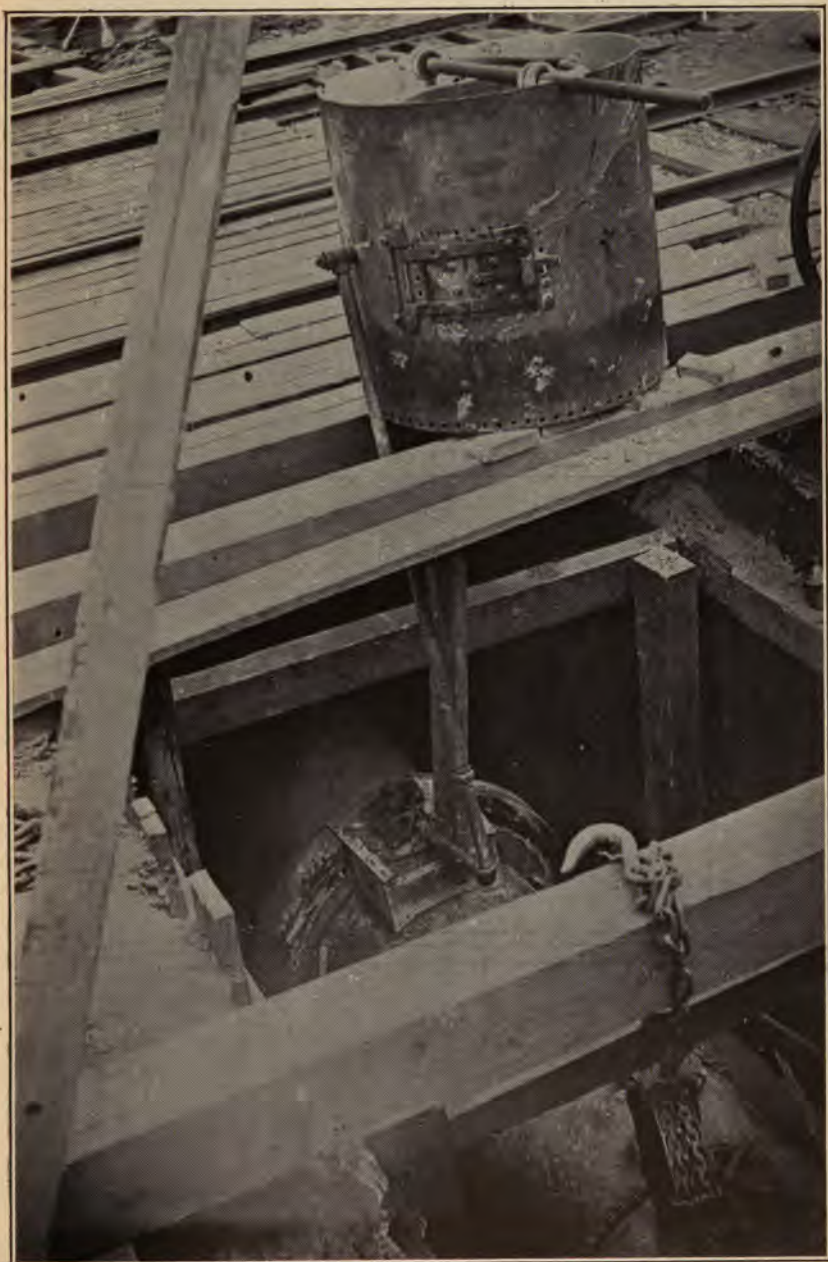


FIG. 1.—METHOD OF LAYING 36-IN. PIPE.



FIG. 2.—LAYING 36-IN. PIPE. LOOKING FROM DERRICK TO SHORE.

PLATE XXXI.
THE MUNICIPAL ENGINEERS
OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK.
LINTZ ON SUBAQUEOUS WATER
MAINS.



METHOD OF RUNNING JOINT IN 36-IN. FLEXIBLE PIPE.

All surplus material dredged from river bed shall be removed by the Contractor at his own cost and expense. After the filling has been placed, it shall be protected by riprap, as may be required; none of the stone in the riprap shall be larger than can be readily handled by one man."

The work was commenced in June, 1899, and completed in December, 1899; the method adopted by the contractor to lay the flexible pipe may be seen in the picture, Plate XXX, Fig. 1; a strong float 97 ft. long and 35 ft. wide, provided with a steam derrick for handling the pipe sections, blocking for holding about five lengths of pipe and a launching way at one end with steel cables reaved through heavy blocks attached to end of the float and anchors on the shore. These were used to retard the too sudden launching of the pipe; a couple of heavy anchors attached to bow of the float were used to steady it against the tide (Plate XXX, Fig. 2). As each joint was completed the steel cables were slackened and the weight of the pipe pushed the float towards the other shore as one length after the other was launched. The joints of each pipe required an average of 1 100 lb. of lead, and as the joints were required to be completed at one pouring (Plate XXXI), the contractor made several expensive experiments with a pouring pot before being successful. The method finally adopted is shown; a short nipple of 1½-in. pipe was tapped in the lead pot, an ordinary cut-off valve on the other end; then a piece of 1½-in. pipe, an elbow and a piece of pipe of sufficient length to guide the hot lead to the joint to be run; the first few joints of the flexible pipe came under the tracks of the New York Central and New York and Putnam Railroads, making it impossible to place the furnace and lead pot near these joints, which necessitated a considerable distance for the lead to travel before reaching the joint. An asbestos 2-in. pipe was tried, but after the joint was half run the asbestos pipe burst. The pouring, being therefore a failure, the joint had to be burned out by making a wood and coke fire around it to melt out the lead. This operation required many hours; several joints missed in this way, but after the furnace could be placed near the joints there was no further trouble.

After the ends of this line were connected up and the water turned on, an examination was made by a diver and several joints

on the shore were found to be leaking, but, after caulking, these were made tight, the reason being that the last few lengths never had a pulling strain exerted on them to tighten them, each section being laid in the trench and the joints poured at low water. A test made by readings taken by pressure gauges on hydrants connected directly with the 36-in. main, on each side of the river at the same time, showed a loss of about $\frac{1}{2}$ lb., which was considered very satisfactory; this will carry 20 000 000 to 25 000 000 gal. per day.

In July, 1900, the Department laid a 12-in. water main from the Bayside Pumping Station to Douglaston, Borough of Queens. This line was intercepted by an inlet from Little Neck Bay and navigable at high water. The commerce of this waterway is not very extensive, but nevertheless the main road crosses it with a swing bridge, which made it necessary to lay the pipe line on the bottom and the usual 12-in. flexible joint pipe was adopted (Plate XXXII, Fig. 1). A light cradle was constructed by driving two parallel rows of piles across this waterway; these were driven by a water jet, the water being available by capping the main when it reached this bridge, a suitable connection being made with a nipple, a rubber hose and a length of 1-in. pipe for the jet. A framework was constructed on these piles at about high water mark, the sections of the pipe were then laid on the cross-pieces of this framework, and well up on the banks on either side the spigots were entered in the hubs and jointed up properly with lead, ropes were attached to the pipe and the free ends secured so as to permit of the lowering of the pipe smoothly. The cross-pieces on which the pipe rested were all cut at a given signal and the pipe lowered down (Plate XXXII, Fig. 2). When it reached the bottom, the water jet was again put in operation and the pipe sunk about 8 ft. in the mud, the distance from the top of the pipe to the sill of the bridge being prescribed in the specifications. The ends were then connected to the ordinary 12 in., with special connecting pieces having hubs 8 in. deep to allow of subsequent settlement of the flexible pipe in the mud. This allowance was not large enough, as the main has apparently not reached solid bottom yet, and these slip joints have had to be lengthened several times.

The 12-in. pipe sections of this line were 9 ft. $9\frac{1}{2}$ in. over all and

PLATE XXXII.
THE MUNICIPAL ENGINEERS
OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK.
LINTZ ON SUBAQUEOUS WATER
MAINS.



FIG. 1.—12-IN. PIPE IN TEMPORARY SUPPORTS, LITTLE NECK, L. I.



FIG. 2.—AFTER 12-IN. PIPE WAS LOWERED DOWN, LITTLE NECK, L. I.

1

laid 9 ft. 2½ in. and weighed 1 900 lbs. each; 332 ft. were laid and cost, to furnish and lay, \$4 per ft. As the flexible pipe was part of a large contract, this price would be ambiguous.

In the fall and winter of 1903 a line of 6-in. flexible-joint pipe was laid to supply water to Riker's Island from the foot of Manida Street, Borough of The Bronx. This island is under the control of the Department of Correction, who have planned vast improvements to meet the growing demand for homes for the criminal classes of the city. Work was commenced on this water main on September 8th, 1903. The first method attempted in laying was quite novel. A calculation was made by the contractor of the displacement of the pipe when submerged, and the buoyancy of an empty oil barrel, the idea being to attach a sufficient number of barrels to the pipe to float it just clear of the bottom, and not high enough to cause traffic on the river to interfere, this floating pipe to be hauled across by a cable. But no consideration was given to the river current, and this caused the failure. A launching way of plank set on edge was constructed on the Bronx shore, about 150 ft. long, extending from the top of the bank well out beyond low tide. About ten sections of the pipe were laid on this way and jointed together, each joint requiring 25 lb. of lead; a wood plug was driven in the spigot end of the pipe, a fender and a heavy chain securely lashed to this end, which, in turn, was fastened to a steel hawser (one of the old Broadway car cables), which was laid across the river to the island. To the sections of pipe oil barrels were lashed, three and two barrels alternately. A floating derrick with a steam hoist was anchored, fore and aft, near the Riker's Island shore, the steel hawser reaved through a block fastened to the piling of the dock, and the end carried on board; when an opportunity offered and the river was clear of vessels, the hawser was slowly drawn across and the first lot of pipe was launched; but the shore end of the pipe broke from its fastenings and slipped out into deep water, which necessitated the moving of the derrick to the Bronx shore, a diver going down with a chain and making fast the end, which was hauled on board. Then, with considerable difficulty, another batch of pipe was laid on the way; the derrick in the meantime was kedged over to its first position at the island and preparations made for another

haul. But, after putting on all the strain the engine was capable of exerting on the hawser, the pipe did not move. Then after another delay a diver went down and attempted to locate the trouble, but this took several days, as he could work only on the slack tides for perhaps a maximum time of 30 min. In the channel at this point there is 75 and 80 ft. of water and entire absence of slack water is frequently noted by divers working here, the water on the surface running in an opposite direction from that near the bottom for a short time. It was found that the hawser, becoming slack after the first haul, had been swept into a great bow by the tide down the river, and it had fouled between huge boulders on the bottom. On account of this delay many of the oil barrels burst and floated to the surface. After all these unexpected conditions which were not considered in the calculation of the buoyancy formula, this method of laying the pipe was abandoned on January 7th, 1903. About 50 lengths of pipe were laid by this method. On the following day a well-equipped floating derrick was employed, the pieces of old line were picked up and a start was again made from the Bronx shore, and work proceeded by laying from the deck of this float satisfactorily till the end of the pipe was finally landed on the island in about three weeks. After the shore connections were made water was turned on the island March 2d, 1903. There were used 153 lengths of 6-in. flexible pipe, each laying 11.91 ft., and 10 lengths each laying 6.1 ft.; the line was 1 904 ft. long and cost, with fish trap, \$3 908, about \$2 per ft. After the water was turned on the following test was made to determine leakage: As will be seen on this plan, Plate XXIX, Fig. 3, *A* represents a hydrant at the foot of Manida Street, *B* a stop-cock on the main line at the same location, *C* a hydrant, and *D* a stop-cock on Riker's Island. Three-quarter-inch taps were driven on either side of the stop-cock *B* and coupled up, with a 1-in. meter intercepting, which, when *B* was shut down, made a by-pass; *B* and meter closed, pressure at *A* equals 43 lb. *B* open, *D* closed, pressure at *D* equals 46 lb. Elevation of *D* being lower than *B* accounts for the higher pressure recorded. *B* closed and *D* closed and water feeding through meter from many observations, some lasting 24 hr., an average leakage was noted of 3.75 cu. ft. per min.

On Sunday morning, January 3d, 1904, a telephone message was received by the Department that they had no water on Riker's Island. To those interested that message was alarming, not alone from the island being out of water, but because the weather at this time was abnormally cold and deep snow had fallen. A hasty examination was made, pressures taken and found normal down to the crossing at the river at Manida Street; so it was decided that owing to lack of circulation from small consumption on the island and cold weather, the pipe was frozen under the riprap on the shore ends; this at the foot of Manida Street was removed down to low water, 3 or 4 in. of sand left over the pipe, and hot fires built over this and kept burning all night; a request was sent to the island by telephone for the warden to do the same; but this was not done for many hours after, as it was impossible to send our men over that night, and, in fact, next day, on account of the floating ice, the work was not done properly. During the following day a 1-in. hole was drilled in the pipe near low water and a screw tap inserted, and normal pressure was found. It was then decided that the trouble was on the island shore. Our men went over and attempted to thaw it out by building fires, but the high tides and floating ice put them out. The weather still remaining extremely cold, it was decided to try other methods. By courtesy of the Fire Department, an engine and an engineer were sent to the island on Friday and began work by forcing steam into the pipe through the nearest hydrant, about 50 ft. from the supposed location of the frozen portion, but after 12 hours' work no satisfactory results were obtained. Then the flexible pipe just outside the sea wall was cut and lifted up and found to be frozen solid. A number of lengths of 1-in. pipe were procured and with hose coupled to the engine, and the other end of this thaw pipe inserted in the frozen end. Quite rapid progress was made; the thaw pipe had to be drawn back every 10 min. to heat up the melted ice in the larger pipe to prevent it from freezing again. Steam at 150 lb. pressure was kept up for two days and two nights continuously by this gang of six men during the worst weather recorded in many winters, working on an exposed shore without protection of any kind. High northeast winds, accompanied with driving sleet storms and the thermometer at zero, is hardly a

position to be envied, and makes a record of loyalty to duty well worthy of honorable mention.

After thawing out to a distance of 110 ft. a sudden bend in the flexible pipe resisted all efforts to pass it, and as the meter on the Bronx shore was recording slower and slower, it was finally decided that the line was frozen all the way across. To determine this I rigged a self-registering thermometer in a piece of tin pipe to protect it. This was attached to a line with sufficient lead to sink it, and on January 13th I took a reading off the dock in 20 ft. of water for 10 min. and found the temperature at the bottom to be 30°. Further effort to thaw out the line being useless, work was suspended and the island had to be supplied with water brought in barrels from Manhattan. As there were only about 200 inhabitants, this was not a serious hardship, but supply by this method had to be continued until the line was repaired in August, 1904. Such a mishap, however, would be of serious consequence to an island like Blackwell's, where the last census showed 6 454 inhabitants. A day or two before work was begun with the steam engine a report was received that during the storm an abandoned hull of a yacht about 75 ft. long dragged her anchor till it fouled the water pipe, and hung there during a tide, then drifted back, and that this had parted the pipe. As we had noted no loss of pressure, this was doubted, but a subsequent examination showed this theory well founded. The main was frozen on both sides of the break, and consequently there was no escape of water and no loss of pressure. On March 2d, 1904, after the ice had begun to disappear in the river, I took another observation of the temperature, and at a depth of 75 ft. found a reading of 29½°, temperature of the air being 38°. On March 22d, 1904, the main gate at the foot of Manida Street was opened full with the hopes of blowing out the line, but this had no effect till during the night of March 26th, 1904, when a complaint came in from the people along Manida Street that they had no water. We knew what that meant—the line was parted in the river. The gate was then shut down, which restored the water on Manida Street district. On March 28th, 1904, the Merritt-Chapman Wrecking Company began an examination of the line and made some repairs, taking 29 days, at a cost of \$2 000. A number of the leaks were

PLATE XXXIII.
THE MUNICIPAL ENGINEERS
OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK.
LINTZ ON SUBAQUEOUS WATER
MAINS.



FIG. 1.—REPAIRING 6-IN. LINE TO RIKER'S ISLAND, SHOWING SLEEVES
AND CLAMPS USED.



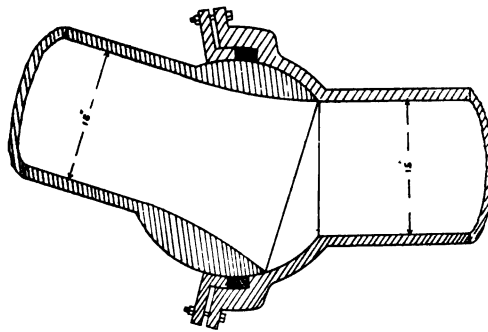
FIG. 2.—REPAIRS TO 6-IN. LINE TO RIKER'S ISLAND. FLOATING DERRICK
SUPPORTING PIPE.

located by means of an air compressor pumping air into the line, and noting the locations of bubbles coming to the surface. Unless the day was calm it was difficult to see those coming up through the deep water as the tide would carry them a long distance before they reached the surface. This examination showed some six serious breaks in the line; one joint entirely pulled apart and the hub and spigot separated 2 or 3 ft.; at the other joints the spigot ends of the pipe were partially pulled through the lead joints. It is possible that the joint that was separated was the result of the anchor fouling at this point, and the joints that were partially pulled out may have been caused by the power exerted at the time of the freezing. As none of the pipe were split, this expansion may have been confined so as to act longitudinally and push the lead joints apart.

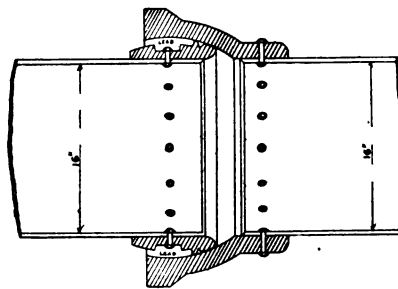
As all available funds were used up for this work, a contract was prepared on an estimate of the Merritt Chapman Company to do the work complete for \$3 000, and by permission of the Board of Aldermen the contract was awarded to them. Work was commenced on the repairs on June 29th, 1904, and took a floating derrick, 2 divers and 7 men 44 days to complete; they used 5 half sleeves (Plate XXXIII) fitting over the entire hub and spigot and 1 pair of clamps and draw bolts; the leaks were all in water of from 30 to 78 ft. deep and the longest working time of the divers on a slack tide was 1 hr. and 30 min.; more frequently it was but 15 to 20 min.

When the divers had repaired all the breaks that had been reported, a test was made similar to that made when the line was first laid (Plate XXIX, Fig. 3); with *D* shut and *B* shut, a pressure of 47 lb. was noted on *A*; with *D* shut and *B* open, a pressure of 41 lb. was noted on *A*; with *B* open and *D* shut, a loss of 5 cu. ft. per min. was noted, which, when compared with the original, was not satisfactory. The divers then walked along the line from shore to shore with the water on and found another joint leaking, which they repaired by caulking. The test was again repeated and it was found that the pressure had increased with *B* open and *D* closed to 44 lb.; with *B* closed, to 46 lb., a loss of but 2 lb. from leakage. In cubic feet through the meter it was 4.3 per min.; by opening a 1-in. tap on the line the combined leakage was 4.4 cu. ft. per min., so it was decided to accept the work, and the main is now in service.

Fig. 6 shows joints for subaqueous pipe of the ball and socket pattern, one invented by James Watts, for the Glasgow Water Company, in 1810, and laid across the River Clyde and described in the "History of Water Supply to Glasgow, 1869." The other a joint of more modern times adopted by the Spring Valley Water Company of San Francisco.



WATTS JOINT
FOR
SUBMERGED
PIPE LINE
GLASGOW
1810



FLEXIBLE JOINT PIPE
OF THE
SPRING VALLEY WATER CO.
SAN FRANCISCO
1887

FIG. 6.

ADDENDA.

Before completing the design for the 36-in. flexible-joint pipe a letter was sent to an officer of the Ordnance Department at Washington—an expert in designing large guns—with a request for information on the required size of the wrought-iron band for this purpose. A very prompt and courteous reply was received containing much information that may be of interest to the reader.

WASHINGTON, Feb. 20, 1896.

DEAR SIR:

It would be difficult in any event to accurately estimate the strains in the problem given in your letter, and the lack of information as to the quality of cast iron, &c., to be used does not enable me to do more than suggest the proper dimensions of wrought iron band and the shrinkage it should have on the cast iron pipe. I believe, however, that it is on these points more particularly that you request data.

I have assumed the following values for material as being probably within safe limits:

| | | | | | | |
|-------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Cast Iron (pipe) | { Elastic limit. | 8 000 lb. per sq. in. | | | | |
| | { Tenacity..... | 23 000 " " " " | | | | |
| | { Mod. of Elasticity | 16 000 000 " " " " | | | | |
| Wrought Iron (band).... | { E. L..... | 18 000 " " " " | | | | |
| | { Ten..... | 45 000 " " " " | | | | |
| | { Mod..... | 22 000 000 " " " " | | | | |

A rude calculation gives the probable stress per square inch on the interior of the pipe (under band)—800 lb. per sq. in., due to anticipated strain. Making this stress 3 000 lb. per sq. in.—factor of safety $3\frac{1}{2}$ —and limiting the strains on pipe and band to the elastic limits 8 000 and 18 000 lb. per sq. in., it is found:

The wrought iron band should be $2\frac{1}{4}$ in. thick and should have a shrinkage of $1/100$ in. on the diameter 56 in. This means—the band being in place—that a pressure of 3 000 lb. per sq. in. on the interior of the pipe (directed radially) would stretch the interior of the pipe to a strain of 8 000 lb. per sq. in., and the interior of the iron band to a strain of 18 000 lb. per sq. in. I would then suggest the following dimensions and allowed variations:

Exterior of wrought iron band..... 60.5 in.

Interior of wrought iron band 56 " \pm

Exterior of cast iron under band to be greater

than the interior of band (shrinkage) 0.01 in. to 0.015 in.

This allowance of 0.005 in turning ought to be sufficient for any workman.

It will require but little heat to assemble the band with this light shrinkage—a measured expansion of 0.05 in. ought to be sufficient for slipping the band in place, and I would advise to avoid any more heating for this purpose than is necessary. When the band is in place and nearly closed in it might be well to cool the end next the shoulder in order to make it first grip the cylinder there and avoid an open shoulder joint.

I suppose the wrought iron bands will be rolled on a tire mill as the most economical and best method of manufacture. Should it be proposed to forge and weld the band it would perhaps be as cheap and better to take steel as rolled for car wheel tires. The steel band could be left without machining on outside faces, and the dimension (about 2 in. thick):

Exterior diameter..... 60 to 60½ in.

Interior " 56 in. ±

and shrinkage 0.01 to 0.015, the same as for wrought iron band.

The inner corner of the band ought to be rounded and the cast iron correspondingly filleted, with a clearance:

Radius for round on band say..... ⅜ in.

" " fillet in cast iron ¼ "

I have prescribed a shrinkage somewhat greater than the least that might be allowed, with a view to give the band a good grip, but it would be well to insist upon care in boring the hoop and turning the shrinkage surface on the cast iron. A little roughness of machinery would not be detrimental, but the diameters ought to be carefully measured. If, for example, a shrinkage of 0.05 in. were given it would stretch the interior of the band to the limit of 18 000 lb. sq. in., and leave no residual elastic strength when an additional interior stress should be brought about by strains due to laying the pipe and setting, &c.

I will be pleased if you find this useful in your work.

Very truly yours,

(Signed) R. BIRNIE.

To James Duane.

DISCUSSION.

MR. GEORGE S. RICE, Member of the Society.—I would like to ask the author if he made a practice, in laying the pipes across the river, of dredging out a trench and covering the pipes afterwards with earth.

WILLIAM D. LINTZ, the Author.—In no case has this been done, with the exception of Two Hundred and Ninth Street, where we were obliged to dredge on account of the shallow condition of the river. But in ordinary subaqueous pipe laying we simply lay it on the river bottom as we find it. In some places it lays over boulders and takes very sharp bends, and in one case, in the Riker's Island line, from information of the divers, there was a place where there was a drop of 12 or 15 ft. over a rock or reef and the pipe is lying over that, several lengths being unsupported.

MR. RICE.—I am very much pleased to hear what the author has said. The same experience which has been met with here has been encountered before in the City of Boston. Some pipes were laid in the early Nineties across from the mainland to Deer Island, an island in the harbor situated about like Riker's Island is here. The pipe, as I recollect it, was small in size, either 4 in. or 6 in., and the same fact about the freezing of the water in the pipe was revealed. When investigated, the cause of the freezing was apparent. The fresh water which was inside of the pipe was frozen by the broken pieces of ice flowing in the salt water outside of the pipe, the principle being the same as in an ice-freezing machine. The salt water outside of the pipe freezes at a lower temperature than the fresh water inside of it under these conditions. To obviate the difficulty, the method that would naturally suggest itself would be to put the pipe underneath the water and cover it to a considerable depth with earth or other material.

MR. LEWIS.—You think, then, Mr. Rice, that had this been fresh water it would not have frozen so quickly?

MR. RICE.—Whether or not freezing would have taken place if the water outside the pipe had been fresh instead of salt is a reasonable question. Of two different liquids, like fresh and salt water, the greater density of the latter would favor its freezing slower.

MR. LEWIS.—I imagine a good many members were startled to hear that a temperature of 29° was found in 75 ft. of water. Did you have that confirmed by other observations?

THE AUTHOR.—I took those observations myself and was very

much surprised at the low temperature recorded, but 29° was the correct reading. The thermometer used was of the self-registering type, supplied by Tagliabue. I asked him as to its correctness and he said he would vouch for it. The temperature of the air was 38° . I mentioned it to quite a number of my engineering friends and they were surprised, too.

My theory as to the pipe freezing during the winter, under salt water, is that it may be likened to the principle of an ice-cream freezer. The fresh water from the street mains at a temperature of about 45° enters the subaqueous pipe line, which is surrounded by salt water at a temperature of 29° ; it rapidly chills and ice begins to form on the inside of the iron shell of the pipe and the rapidity with which it freezes depends on the circulation of the water in the pipe. In the case of Riker's Island there was a very small consumption of water during the nights, and when the line failed there had been zero weather and high northwest winds blowing on the exposed shore of the island, with large quantities of floating ice in the river, which caused the line to freeze up, and as upon examination none of the pipe was found split, as happens when the street mains freeze, but a number of the lead joints were pulled out, I am led to believe that at the moment of freezing the enormous pressure exerted by the expansion of the water changing to ice, and also owing to the thickness of the shell of metal in the pipe being 1 in., it was strong enough to resist the strain; this pressure was then exerted in a longitudinal direction, and the lead being weaker, the joints were forced apart.

Now, I would like to ask whether any of the members have ever had a like experience, and their opinion as to my theory as to the pushing apart of the joints by the action of expansion of the water when the pipe froze.

MR. LEWIS.—Did you backfill over the trench dredged across the Harlem River at Fordham Heights?

THE AUTHOR.—We did; yes, sir; with riprap; not in the channel; only on the shore ends.

WILLIAM FOULKE JOHNES, Member of the Society.—I would like to inquire in regard to the case you mentioned where pipe was laid on short stringers, jointed up, then supported by ropes, and the stringer cut and the pipe lowered; what method did you take of securing uniform lowering?

THE AUTHOR.—They used blocks and tackle, a number of men lowering the pipe at the same time. This pipe was only about 300 ft. long.

MR. DANIEL ULRICH, Member of the Society.—Ball and socket joints nearly always leak to a small extent, and it is almost impossible to locate and repair small leaks.

I saw a very successful remedy applied for small leaks in these joints where about 1200 ft. of pipe was laid and the pressure was applied and it fell off considerably. When the pipe was closed several bushels of bran were placed in the water for the test and the pressure of about 60 lb. applied again, and in a very short time no perceptible loss could be found. This could be applied on any line of ball and socket pipe and small leaks would no doubt be clogged and the bran would certainly remain until such time as the leaks would be sealed with rust and silt.

MR. HENRY I. LURYE, Member of the Society.—I would like to ask if electricity could not be used in thawing out the pipes?

THE AUTHOR.—That subject was discussed when we found the main frozen supplying Riker's Island, but it was impossible to get a current of electricity at that point or we certainly would have tried it. An electric lighting company, operating a plant in the Bronx, said they could do it in a very short time if they could get their wires there, but it would cost more to lay their trunk line than it would cost to thaw the pipe out. That method is being adopted very extensively now in the Borough of The Bronx by the electric company in thawing out service pipes where they can get current from a street cable. In Queens also I understand it is being done. This may tend to open up a very interesting subject for discussion at some future meeting.

MR. LEWIS.—Does not the Department of Water Supply propose to carry one or more 48-in. mains under the Harlem River from Jerome Park Reservoir?

THE AUTHOR.—Two 48-in. are proposed.

MR. LEWIS.—The weights of the 36-in. pipe were very unusual, as was the outside diameter of the hub, which, I believe, you said was 5 ft. What was the thickness of that pipe, Mr. Lintz?

THE AUTHOR.—Two inches for the 36-in.

MR. LEWIS.—I doubt if any one here present has known of castings of equal weight for that size of pipe. Do you know of any other instance?

THE AUTHOR.—No, sir.

MR. CAMILLE MAZEAU, Member of the Society.—I would like the author to tell us something more about his water-jet experience in Queens. I heard him say something about water jets.

THE AUTHOR.—After the ordinary main was laid as far as the draw bridge at Douglaston, the contractor put a cap on the 12-in. pipe, attached a nipple, etc., and I think, if my memory serves me right, he used a 2-in. pipe with ordinary hose pipe connected up with a straight piece of iron pipe to act as a jet. Those piles for supporting the pipe were not sunk to any great depth, I do not think over 4 or 5 ft. in the mud, just enough to prevent them from

toppling over, and not intended to hold up a heavy weight for any length of time; after the pipe was laid and lowered down in the mud, with the ropes and tackle, this jet was used to blow out the mud underneath the pipe, and gave very satisfactory results, as we could see it slowly drawing down the ends and settling in the mud. Further than the actual result in this case I could not give any information.

MR. LEWIS.—You did not get down to sand?

THE AUTHOR.—I don't believe it has gotten down to sand yet. That pipe line is giving us considerable trouble at the present time. The shore ends are leaking occasionally and we put in short pieces of pipe to lengthen it and thereby compensate for this settlement, and then drive up the slip joint again. There seems to be bottomless mud at that point. There was some talk of adopting a new method of relaying this line across the creek at Douglaston.

MR. ARTHUR S. TUTTLE, Member of the Society.—I want to express my appreciation of this paper, which I believe to be the first presented to a technical society on submerged pipe in the City of New York.

It is very difficult to secure and maintain a tight joint in a submerged pipe, and I believe that in a great many cases large leakages exist which are not detected. I noted the method used for testing at the crossing to Riker's Island, and would ask if it is a method in continuous use, or whether dependence is ordinarily placed on the ability of the people on the island to detect and report leakage as they happen to note a material falling off in pressure.

Another question that I would like to ask is whether the author can tell us what the actual cost of the work amounted to. In work of this kind, where the contractor has to take large risks, it is evident that the contract price does not afford a fair criterion as to the cost. There is one pipe line that I think might be added to the list the author has given, which otherwise seems to be complete, and that is the line laid from Brooklyn to Governor's Island, which obtains its supply from the city.

THE AUTHOR.—I did not know it was controlled by the city.

MR. TUTTLE.—At the same time it is one of the pipe lines supplied by water from the city service.

THE AUTHOR.—Yes. There is also another line I might mention, the line crossing the Eastchester Creek on the Boston Road. It is only about 50 ft. long and should hardly be classed as a flexible-joint pipe line. As to the actual cost of those lines I am not able to state. All I deal with is the contractor's prices, which range from \$8 to \$11 a foot, depending on the size of the pipe.

The general test for leakage on subaqueous pipe lines is the

pressure test; the ends of the line where it emerges from the river should show the same pressure, and generally does; where the pressure fluctuates very much we know there are serious breaks. We have occasionally tested by inserting a meter in the line, but meters of large size are very expensive—two 8-in. meters to be set under contract in the near future for this purpose will cost \$850 each, without the necessary brick vault. Considering the difference of cost, the gauge test costing nothing, it is doubtful if the result justifies the expense; but, of course, the result is positive by showing the amount of leakage in cubic feet, and it also may be desirable to know the quantity of water consumed through the line; but, on the other hand, after such meters have remained in the line for a year or over, the screens and meter become clogged by sediment, which reduces the flow to a marked degree. Where it may seem desirable to test a line with a meter, a roundabout may be constructed around the main-line gate at the shore end of, say, 2-in. connections with a 2-in. meter intercepting and controlled by the valves in the taps, similar to the one described in the test of the Riker's Island line; but in this case we used a 1-in. water meter which I have found by experience to be too small.

Tests for leakage are not made periodically, only when a complaint is made by a consumer, and they are sent in on a slight provocation. The Department employs an inspector to investigate the cause of these complaints and also by taking an observation of the pressure on the nearest hydrant. This is compared with former pressures taken at that point, and if there is any marked difference, a further investigation generally locates the cause. With the exception of some seven Bristol self-recording gauges set up in the repair gang yards, which show instantly any marked change in the service, the Department does not make any continuous test for leakage. Speaking of tests on subaqueous lines, I desire to mention that the Department is at present engaged in replacing the 6-in. or shore end portion of the Blackwell's Island line at the foot of East Seventy-ninth Street. The river portion of the original 6-in. line was replaced with a 12-in. flexible several years ago, which I mentioned in the paper, but about 150 ft. of the old 6-in. line remained, and the numerous complaints from the island for some time, on account of a shortage in the supply, we have decided are caused by this 6-in. line not being able to deliver the quantity required and effectually throttling the line. When this 12-in. pipe is laid two 8-in. meters will be placed in the line, one in the main line and one in a roundabout, so that one or both may be used. When this is completed, we will make a test through the meters for leakage and note what is lost in cubic feet per minute. I had hoped that I

would be able to present the result of this test in the paper to-night, but owing to the delay in the delivery of the meters and connecting parts I was very much disappointed.

MR. TUTTLE.—In connection with leakage of submerged pipe lines, I recall an experience in Jersey City some four years ago. The supply was then obtained from the East Jersey Water Company at Belleville, and the delivery pipe lines, comprising one 20-in. and two 36-in. lines, crossed under the Hackensack River. All of these lines were old, and at irregular intervals leakage at the river crossing was investigated, the same being a subject of interest when a shortage in supply or drop in pressure was noted. In 1899, meters were placed on all of these lines at Belleville, and the meter records were thereafter regularly made and sent daily to the office in Jersey City. From the day when the meters were installed the diver's business in repairing these mains at the river crossings increased immensely, and while his revenue increased, it seems hardly necessary to add that the city saved large volumes of water, the value of which was much more than sufficient to justify the expense.

The previously undetected losses must have been very large, and the same never would have been appreciated or detected without the meters. This danger of leakage is one which must be contended with in all cases of submerged mains, and it is one which may readily prove to be very troublesome.

MR. MAX L. BLUM, Member of the Society.—What does the author consider the life of a line like that?

THE AUTHOR.—I do not know further than the experience we had on the ordinary mains which were laid in the sections of the city where the tide water acts on it, like South and West Streets; that is about 25 years. They corrode very rapidly when they once start.

THE MUNICIPAL ENGINEERS OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK.

Paper No. 14.

CHEMICAL PRECIPITATION PLANTS, CONTACT BEDS AND SEPTIC TANKS, AS CONSIDERED IN A DESIGN FOR A PORTION OF BROOKLYN'S SEWERS.

BY HENRY R. ASSERSON, MEMBER OF THE SOCIETY.

In 1894 there were annexed to the then City of Brooklyn the Towns of Flatbush, New Utrecht and Gravesend. In 1896 the town of Flatlands was annexed. These towns were made the Twenty-ninth, Thirtieth, Thirty-first and Thirty-second Wards of the City of Brooklyn. All of these wards are south and west of a ridge of land commonly known as the backbone of Long Island, which extends from Fort Hamilton Avenue through Greenwood Cemetery, Prospect Park, and easterly along the Eastern Parkway Extension through to Evergreen Cemetery and the Ridgewood Reservoir, continuing thence easterly throughout the whole length of Long Island.

It will be noted that the old City of Brooklyn, prior to the annexation of this land, lay to the north and west of this ridge of ground, excepting that territory known as East New York, now the Twenty-sixth Ward of the Borough of Brooklyn; that almost the entire territory of the Twenty-ninth, Thirtieth, Thirty-first and Thirty-second Wards is south of this ridge, excepting a small portion of New Utrecht, known as Bay Ridge. The old City of Brooklyn was practically sewered, before this annexation, by gravity sewers, their discharge leading to the East River and to New York Bay.

The completion of the sewerage of the Twenty-sixth Ward was practically concluded in 1896, or concluded to the extent of the then built-up territory. A chemical precipitation plant was built for the disposal of the sewage of this ward, and was constructed in marsh lands at the location of Hendrix Street and Vandalia Avenue.

It is not my intention to set forth within the limits of this paper a complete description of the design of the sewerage system for these new wards, and the different considerations given to said design other than from a topographical standpoint. For particulars of this kind I refer to the issue of the *Engineering Record* of June 11th, 1904, wherein Mr. Alfred D. Flinn, associate editor of said paper, has very fully and clearly set forth the scheme of this design. It will be necessary, however, for me to point out the topographical features of this territory to clearly explain the necessity for the consideration of chemical precipitation plants or biological treatment of sewage by septic tanks, contact beds or sewage farms.

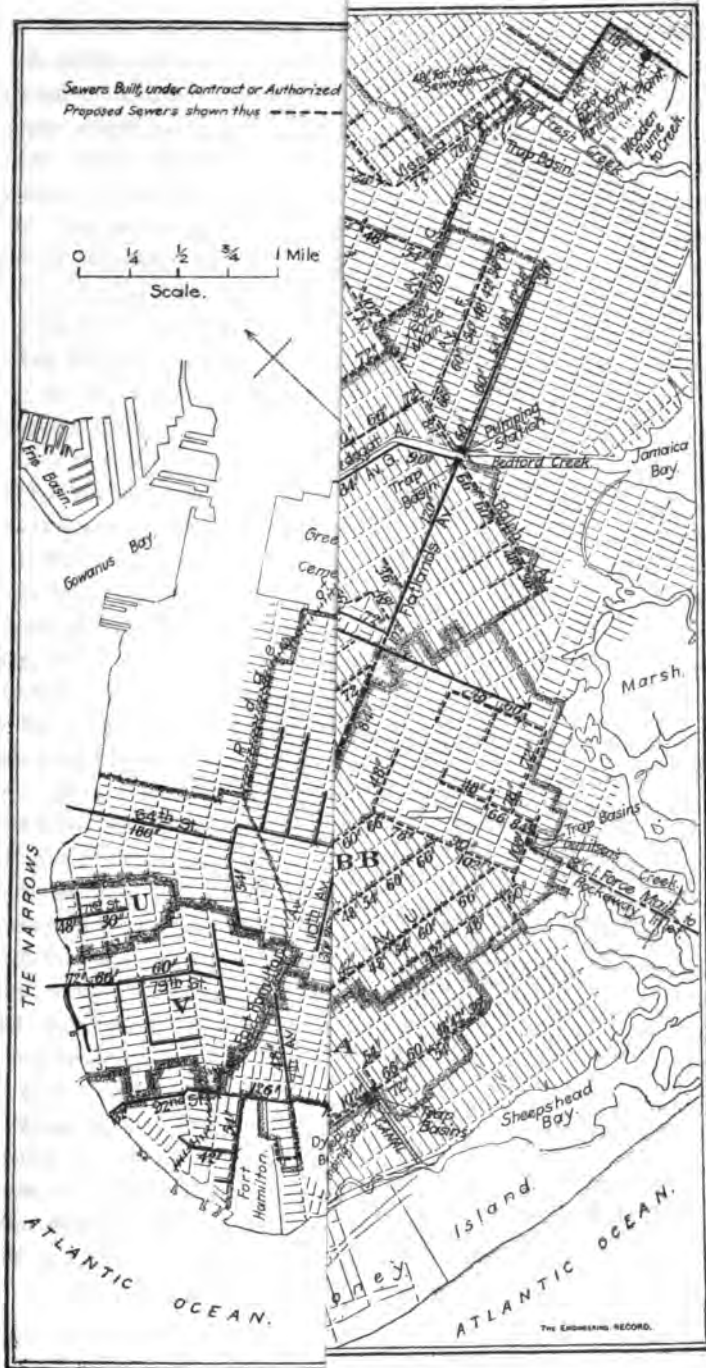
The topographical trend of the territory slopes from the ridge towards Jamaica, Sheepshead and Gravesend Bays. As the law calls for the treatment of sewage before entering these bays, it was found that if the sewers were laid entirely in the direction of the drainage, precipitation plants or biological treatment of sewage would be necessary. Owing to the great cost of either of the methods, it was deemed advisable to conduct as much of the drainage as possible, of the 16 673 acres involved, by gravity sewers to the waters of New York Bay to be oxidized by the dilution method.

By referring to Plate XXXIV, which shows the adopted sewerage and drainage district of this territory, it will be found that the areas U and V, being on the side of the ridge trending towards New York Bay, this acreage was readily provided for.

Map T drains through the mains in the direction of the natural trend of the territory, and is then conducted through this ridge by a tunnel discharging at the foot of Sixty-fourth Street.

Map W has the same characteristics as to drainage, with a tunnel through the divide, discharging at the foot of Ninety-second Street, with the additional feature of carrying drainage practically

PLATE XXXIV.
THE MUNICIPAL ENGINEERS
OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK.
ASSERSON ON BROOKLYN
SEWAGE DISPOSAL.



from tidewater at Gravesend Bay along the shores of Bath Beach to the swift currents of the Narrows. This was made possible by the bluff of land of considerable elevation along this shore line, its extreme height being at about Bath Avenue.

The storm drainage of Maps Z and AA will discharge into branches of the Coney Island Canal at the points shown on the plate. The dry-weather flow from Map AA will be pumped to the point of discharge of Map Z, then the drainage from both areas will be pumped from this latter point to the mains of Map W, to be cared for by the dilution process.

Map BB will discharge its storm waters into Garrettson's Canal, while the dry-weather flow will be pumped to the swift currents of Rockaway Inlet.

Thus it will be seen that of the total of 16 673 acres considered, 11 273 acres are conducted to swift tidal currents, and the sewage from this acreage disposed of by the dilution process of purification.

It will not be out of place here for me to state that had the sewers been designed to run with the grade of the territory the disposal of sewage by the next cheapest method, economical precipitation, would have necessitated the construction of at least five precipitation plants, and the annual maintenance imposed upon the city for such method of disposal, considering the area fully populated, would have been at least \$1 000 000 per annum and probably more. It is estimated that the cost of each precipitation plant would have been \$350 000 at least.

It was at first supposed that the first cost of tunnel sewers would be greater than the cost of sewers running with the trend of the territory, that is, considering the item of sewers alone; but it was found that the sewers, if carried in the direction of the natural grade, would have been for a considerable distance from their outlets necessarily of special design, wide and flat topped, due to lack of headroom obtained on account of the low elevation of the land near said outlets.

Owing to the location of territories X and Y, and the extreme difficulty in caring for the sewerage therefrom by the dilution process, it became necessary to study said areas from a standpoint of the disposal of the sewage therefrom, either by precipitation plants or by biological treatment.

The Twenty-sixth Ward being adjacent to Map X, and the sewage therefrom being disposed of by chemical precipitation, it was natural to consider the three areas at one time, that is, from a standpoint of chemical precipitation or biological treatment of the sewage.

As we are to discuss chemical precipitation plants, it may be well for me to point out for the edification of those who have not seen a structure of this kind certain details of the Twenty-sixth Ward plant, which was erected by the City of Brooklyn at a cost of \$350 000.

In the general arrangement of the building (Plate XXXV) it will be noticed that the sewage enters a trap basin from the twin sewers, and is conducted in grooves in the floor to the connecting culvert entering the building. Said building is divided into two distinct parts, whereby sewage can be turned into one set of precipitation tanks when the other set of tanks are being emptied and the sludge cleared from same. The sewage passes through the tanks in the course as indicated by the arrows and passes under dip boards and through screens, over a weir, and is finally siphoned into the central well, where it is pumped to the outfall sewer. Its velocity is much retarded, to the extent that the sewage is allowed to settle for a period of about 30 minutes. Milk of lime, in the quantity of about 4 grains per gal., is used as a precipitant. This lime enters the tanks at the location of the valves. Perchloride of iron is also used to the extent necessary, averaging in quantity comparing with the foulness of the sewage. During periods of storm the precipitation tanks are not used, but the storm water goes through the trap basin and the outfall sewer, the elevation of the invert of the outfall sewer at its junction with the trap basin being some 2 ft. higher than the elevation of the inverts of the twin sewers.

A hydraulic gate, when opened, permits the sewage to enter one set of tanks being operated from the main floor of the building, which is above the precipitating tanks.

Plate XXXVI, Fig. 1, is a view showing one set of precipitating tanks with one of the screens used, and the narrow gauge railway upon which small dump cars are run to collect the heaviest pre-

Plan
of
General Disinfection
of
Disinfecting Tanks, Soap Baths etc.

1

cipitant. These cars are elevated to the main floor of the building, then wheeled over a trestle, and their contents discharged upon the spoil bank adjacent to the building.

Four 12-in. siphons, two for each set of tanks, conduct the clarified effluent from the precipitating tanks to the central well, whence said effluent is pumped to the outfall sewer.

Chlorine gas is generated each day and is passed through the precipitating tanks, as well as into the central well, by a series of perforated pipes.

Three Scotch marine boilers, each of 150 h. p., are used in supplying steam for two 10 000 000-gal. Worthington triple-expansion pumping engines. These engines are situated in the engine well, and just below the main floor of the building.

The lime tanks are revolved by steam power, insuring a thorough mixture of the lime with water. The milk of lime is then fed into the head, as it were, of the precipitation tanks immediately under the main floor of the building. Two 8-in. centrifugal pumps, with suction pipes so arranged that both can be used in either tank, or in both tanks at the same time, are located at the extreme ends of the precipitation tanks to pump the liquid sludge to the spoil banks. The average amount of sewage treated in this plant per diem is 8 000 000 gal. The cost of operating the works is about \$11 per 1 000 000 gal.

In the Glasgow Precipitation Plant, I note from the report of the Sewage Commission of the City of Baltimore that for the years 1894 and 1895, when 12 000 000 gal. of sewage per day were treated, the cost per 1 000 000 gal. was \$13.60. The cost for treatment in our precipitation plant compares favorably with other large plants abroad, especially so with the large plants of the City of London, and it is believed that a clarification of sewage is obtained equaling the effluent of any plant of its kind.

In one of the precipitation plants at Coney Island (Plate XXXVI, Fig. 2) the method is precisely the same as in the Twenty-sixth Ward plant, excepting that the arrangement of the tanks is as shown. Thus the sewage enters alternately the right and left hand series of tanks, one set being cleaned out while the other receives and precipitates the sewage; the sewage enters the tank, passes

through screens and siphons to the next tank, and so on to the third, the pump well, and from thence is pumped to tidewater. The bucket and trolley originally removed the precipitated sludge.

: The plate shows a 6-in. centrifugal pump used in pumping the liquid sludge to the spoil banks, the bucket still being used for heavier matter.

The plant has a 2 500 000-gal. direct-acting Deane pump, and a smaller pump of 1 500 000 gal. capacity. An average of about 1 000 000 gal. of sewage per diem is treated by this plant.

In the Sheepshead Bay plant, the tanks and building are similar to the Twenty-sixth Ward plant, that is, circular in form. This plant treats about 2 000 000 gal. of sewage per diem, but is arranged reversing the operation of precipitation as is performed at the Twenty-sixth Ward plant. The sewage is conducted to the central well and there lifted by a Worthington 10-in. centrifugal pump to the precipitating tanks, which are upon the level of the main floor of the building, the clarified effluent draining into the outfall sewer. Two 6-in. centrifugal pumps are used in pumping the liquid sewage from the precipitating tanks to the spoil banks adjacent to the building.

In all of the precipitating plants chlorine gas is generated each day and passed through the sewage being treated.

The excessive use of chemicals does not result in purification of sewage to any marked degree over a moderate use of same; in fact, as shown by W. J. Dibdin, F. I. C., F. C. S., formerly chemist to the London County Council, in his book on the purification of sewage and water, in experiments made by him with London sewage, considering a volume of sewage treated at 156 800 000 gal. per day, the expenditure of \$67 525 would result in 11% of reduction of oxidizable organic matter in solution, whereas the expenditure of more than \$4 000 000 for chemicals would result in a reduction of the percentage of 31% only.

It is evident from this that the use of a precipitation plant for the treatment of sewage, the effluent therefrom to discharge into a water supply stream, should not be tolerated; in fact, it is agreed among authorities that the only method of obtaining purification is by filtration. It is also agreed that purification is not obtained by

PLATE XXXVI.
THE MUNICIPAL ENGINEERS
OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK.
ASSERSON ON BROOKLYN
SEWAGE DISPOSAL.



FIG. 1.



FIG. 2.

1

filtration unless the sewage is precipitated and clarified either by precipitation plants or by septic tanks, the clarified effluent to be deposited upon the filters. Crude sewage deposited upon filter beds invariably reduces them to a state of uselessness.

There has been a wide divergence in the result of experiments in the rapidity of filtration through filter beds made up of different materials varying from 60 000 gal. per acre, as obtained in the Massachusetts experiments, to 1 000 000 gal. per acre in the cities abroad. I am of the opinion that the latter standard can be safely used in contact beds of coke 3 or 4 ft. in thickness.

Mr. Dibdin describes one of a series of contact beds, which appears to me to present very acceptable features in its lay-out. I quote from his book describing said bed:

"Each series of beds will be served by main supply channels, 18 ft. and 16 ft. wide, with subsidiary channels, 6 ft. and 5 ft. wide, as required in the several cases.

"The latter are constructed with draw-off or pick-up channels of the same width below for economy of area and construction.

"The beds are, with few exceptions in each series, of uniform shape and dimensions, and the point of admission of sewage to each bed is in the center of the longer side adjoining the supply channel, which serves, as a rule, an equal range of beds on either side, so that in general the distributing centers fall in pairs opposite each other.

"Supply channels are of adequate width and gradient to permit of delivering the volume of sewage necessary for filling two beds at once on the same channel in the minimum required time by gravitation to each distributing center in the scheme.

"The supply to and discharge from each bed are radial, delivering from one center outwards over the surface, and converging towards the same center by the under-drainage below. The sewage is admitted from the supply channel to a distributing reservoir, from which it flows over a sill or weir of circular form, and thence along channels cut in radiating form over the surface of the bacteria bed. These channels are lined with fine grade material, which tends to arrest suspended matters on its surface, and retain them from entering into the body of the bed.

"The under-drainage of each bed is also laid out in radial form, the drainage lines converging into a main collecting drain, which is concentric with the distributing weir, and which communicates at each end with manholes, or at the center with an outlet well, from which the discharges enter the draw-off channel.

"The under-drains are channels formed in the concrete bottom of the bed, covered with stoneware perforated slabs, set in rebates, so as to be flush with the surface of the bottom.

"The average depth of the clinkers forming the body of the bacteria beds is 3 ft. 4 in., each bed having a cross fall of $2\frac{1}{4}$ in., and the space between the radial drainage lines being formed with a ridge in the center to facilitate the discharge of the final drainage at the bottom.

"The body of the bacteria beds is composed of furnace clinkers from which the fine material has been removed by screening, and the coarsest material is used for covering more particularly the radial drainage lines, and also the concrete bottom as far as practicable."

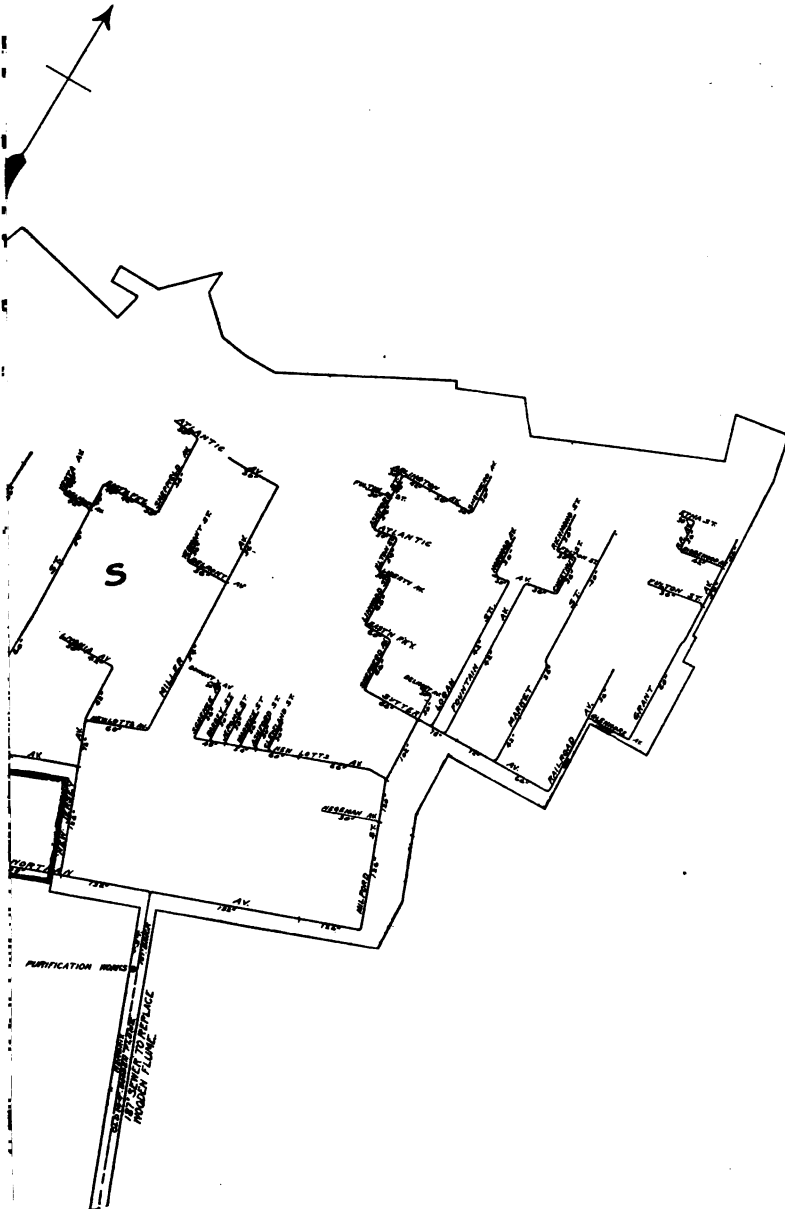
The question naturally arises, if purification is to be obtained necessitating precipitation and then filtration, to what degree of purification should sewage be reduced to discharge into salt water? I am of the opinion that if the sewage is clarified to a degree of 11%, which is usually obtained, all solids and inorganic matter having been separated from the effluent, the said effluent appearing reasonably clear, that a result has been obtained which would permit a discharge of said effluent into salt water, but the cultivation of oysters should be prohibited until such reasonable distance had been reached from an outfall sewer as to insure oxydization by dilution.

Bearing the above in mind, let us refer to Plate XXXVII and analyze the territories of X and Y as to how they should be cared for. Let me first explain the system of these two territories, considered with the Twenty-sixth Ward, which I shall hereafter designate as territory S, as they have been laid down and adopted for drainage, and to compare several other methods in which drainage could be accomplished, then comparing these results with contact beds, septic tanks and sewage farms.

The storm water from Map X has been devised to flow into Fresh Creek Basin of Jamaica Bay, the dry-weather flow to be conducted to the system of sewers in Map S by a 48-in. main, and thence to Map S Purification Works, to be there precipitated.

The storm water from Map Y will flow into Paerdegat Basin, and the dry-weather flow pumped to the gravity mains of Map X, thence conducted to the East New York Purification Plant. Of course it is anticipated to enlarge this plant, to provide additional

PLATE XXXVII.
THE MUNICIPAL ENGINEERS
OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK.
ASSESSON ON BROOKLYN
SEWAGE DISPOSAL.



pumping engines for same, and larger precipitation tanks when the territory becomes thickly populated.

The first cost of the entire system of Maps X and Y is estimated at \$4 107 400.

It is also estimated that the maintenance charge for the treatment of sewage at the purification works will not exceed in five years to come \$74 000 per annum.

In order to make a complete comparison of this method and the four other methods which I will lay before you, it will be well to consider the three territories thickly populated, say, at 140 persons per acre, with a water consumption of 100 gal. per capita.

I will explain the other methods and their ultimate comparative estimated costs and estimates of maintenance.

| <i>Project 1 as above described.</i> | <i>Ultimate Cost. Maintenance.</i> | |
|---|------------------------------------|-----------|
| Outlet sewers of Map X at the foot of Williams Avenue. Storm water into Fresh Creek Basin. Dry-weather flow to East New York Precipitation Works. Storm-water discharge of Map Y into Paerdegat Basin at Flatlands Avenue. Dry-weather flow pumped into gravity sewers of Map X, thence to Map S Precipitation Plant | \$4 870 900 | \$517 000 |
| <i>Project No. 2.</i> | | |
| Outlet of Map Y at Flatlands Avenue, also the greater part of Map X at same point, that is, the territory as far east as East Ninety-eighth Street. Storm waters to enter Paerdegat Basin, and dry-weather flow to be treated by Precipitation Works at outlet. A small portion of Map X territory to be conducted to Map S.. | 4 808 400 | 438 000 |
| <i>Project No. 3.</i> | | |
| The same as Project No. 1, with the erection of a Precipitation Plant at the foot of Williams Avenue, and eliminating the dry-weather flow to the East New York Plant..... | 4 821 900 | 518 000 |

Project No. 4.

The sewers the same as in Project No. 1. The drainage of Map X to be treated in the Map S Precipitation Plant, the drainage of Map Y to be pumped to the mains of Map T..... 4 822 900 390 000

Project No. 5.

The same as Project No. 2, with the elimination of the Precipitation Plants, sewage from both areas X and Y pumped to gravity sewers in Map T..... 4 472 900 278 000

Comparing the above with the addition of contact beds, considering the acreage, required in each case the purchase of land, and the building of the beds in the only property available, low marsh-lands, also the fact that from said contact beds must be excluded all ground or tidewater to obtain nitrification, we find estimates of cost as follows:

| <i>Contact Beds.</i> | <i>Ultimate Cost.</i> | <i>Ultimate. Maintenance.</i> |
|------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Project No. 1..... | \$13 153 900 | \$617 000 |
| " " 2..... | 12 557 400 | 538 000 |
| " " 3..... | 12 861 700 | 628 000 |
| " " 4..... | 9 629 100 | 490 000 |
| " " 5 (East New York beds).. | 7 304 100 | 378 000 |

It is evident that the treatment by contact beds under any of the above projects is entirely too costly to be considered, although it is a fact that under any of the contact bed methods purification of sewage to discharge into Jamaica Bay would be accomplished. The same purification would obtain with septic tanks, although the item of maintenance would remain the same, as it would be necessary to pump the water from said septic tanks upon the contact beds, due to the necessarily low elevation of the outlets. The tanks would be necessarily low and their cost would be enormous, considering the fact that storage capacity, double that of the water consumption of the territories to be treated, would be required, in order that one day's discharge would have a period of settling and clarification of 24 hours.

If septic tanks were used, the natural consideration for the territories would be to locate one at the foot of Williams Avenue, the

other at Flatlands Avenue, for the clarification of crude sewage, the East New York Plant to be continued as a Precipitation Works for clarification.

In order to provide one day's storage for the territories X and Y it would be necessary to construct 66 tanks, 300 ft. long, 100 ft. wide and 7 ft. 2½ in. high, and the purchase of at least 50 acres of ground whereupon to build them. I need but say that consideration along this line would not be feasible, when it is estimated that the cost to the city would be \$15 861 700, and that the ultimate maintenance would be \$628 000 per annum.

A sewage farm would be out of the question, from the fact that the only available territory would be marsh-land, with a depth averaging 5 ft. of mud and silt, unavailable for filtration, before sand would be reached. Even under conditions of the very best filtration land, the acreage to be purchased would be enormous. For instance, in Berlin 46 000 000 gallons per diem were filtered upon 11 542 acres in the years 1893 and 1894. Considering more favorable land, such as was proposed in the filtration of Baltimore's sewage, it was estimated that to dispose of 150 000 000 gallons of sewage per day it would require 5 400 acres of land. Upon this basis, taking the most favorable land conditions, it would require to treat the sewage of Maps X, Y and S, 3 960 acres, an area almost four-fifths as large as the area to be cared for. No attempt was made to compute the cost to the city along these lines. The expense would be enormous in preparing the land, bearing in mind the removal of meadow mud, and also from the fact that the citizens would not tolerate such a procedure. Besides, this large sewage farm, no matter how carefully prepared, would be useless during the winter period, when it would become a monstrous nuisance.

It will be seen that consideration necessarily had to be given to one of the five projects of precipitation plants, in order that the three territories, X, Y and S, should have clarified effluents entering Jamaica Bay. At first glance it would appear that Project No. 5 should have been adopted; after that, Project No. 4, on account of 5's lesser cost, and the lesser ultimate maintenance cost of both 5 and 4, but other items are to be considered.

In the first place, it would not be well to conduct too many gallons of sewage to New York Bay through Sixty-fourth Street, or

oxydization by dilution would not be efficient; therefore the city might, at some future day, be compelled to erect a precipitation plant, at great cost, to care for the volume of sewage discharged.

In the second place, the annual maintenance charge would be greater than under any project set forth.

In Project 5, 76 000 000 gallons per diem extra would be conducted to New York Bay. In Project 4, 45 000 000 gallons extra.

Project 1 was deemed the most advisable, from the fact that the citizens of Map S had paid for their precipitation plant by assessment, and its use should not obtain by other territories, excepting something was given to Map S in return for the usage of the plant. This will be accomplished in the following manner.

There now exists from the purification plant to Jamaica Bay a wooden flume as an outfall sewer, so constructed for economic purposes. If the territories of both X and Y use this plant, two-thirds of the cost of the replacement of this flume by a permanent brick outfall sewer will be borne by said territories. To replace this flume will cost, with additional settling tanks and pumping plant necessary, \$768 000. The citizens of East New York will be saved the expense of more than \$500 000 and all territories placed in equity as to cost for these sewage systems.

The most important consideration from a standpoint of farsightedness was that eventually all precipitation plants would be removed from the city, considering the impossibility of purification of the clarified effluent from them by contact beds, sewage farms or septic tanks, due to extreme cost, and that the ultimate solvment of the problem would be by the dilution method, even to the extent of carrying a force main across Jamaica Bay and extending same into the ocean to such distance as would insure purification by this method. Such being the case, each territory would have its storm outlet. The pumping of sewage from Map Y into Map X would be discontinued, and the sewage therefrom pumped through a force main to a junction of the force main from the Map S plant, thence with one main to the Atlantic Ocean. The cost of installation of these force mains would be considerable, but the method would be practical. If this is accomplished, as I believe will be the final result, the maintenance charge to the city will be reduced to about \$216 000 per annum.

DISCUSSION.

MR. OTTO HUFELAND, Member of the Society.—In Manhattan the conditions are different from Brooklyn and our work is therefore of a different nature. Our sewerage areas have outlets into the rivers, and consequently no other method of disposal than by gravity into tidewater has been necessary or even seriously discussed. Of course, all kinds of propositions have been made by people more or less informed, one man even proposing that we place floating tanks at the end of each of our outlets, and, when filled, that they be towed out to sea and dumped.

There are about 160 outlets into both rivers, draining areas ranging from $1\frac{1}{2}$ to 700 acres, which cover all kinds of sewerage districts, from the most thickly populated in the world on the so-called east side to the sky-scraper district on the lower end of the island.

One of these large outlets at Clarkson Street, draining 468 acres of practically impervious territory, we have lately rebuilt, and, like all the other large outlets, it is carried some 600 ft. out under a great pier, where it empties into the strong current and deep water. This one is a heavy box sewer 8 ft. 2 in. wide by 5 ft. 6 in. high, but most of our outlets under the piers are barrels, built up of staves, held together by iron bands passing around the sewer every 4 ft.; some of these have been in use nearly twenty years, and are still in good condition where they have not been shaken to pieces by heavy boats running against the piers, causing them to sway enough to break the sewer. Formerly these sewers were built in sections about 20 ft. long and floated into place under the pier and fastened.

Now we build them continuous and in place, laying the staves so that they break joints every 4 ft. under the iron bands which keep them together. These barrels are of creosoted wood and withstand the weather well, and, after being used a short time, become very smooth; in fact, they are often so slippery that it is dangerous for the men to go into them without having a rope fastened to their bodies. We have no gates of any kind, our efforts being directed to securing a flow as uniform as possible to the end of the pier, which is generally difficult on account of the flat grades and the great submersion of our outlets.

I should like to hear from the Bronx members something about the disposal works used in their borough. Where I live we are having an interesting discussion about a big sewer scheme through the valley of the Bronx River, which is to be drained through a long tunnel into the Hudson River, just north of the

city line. Perhaps some of the members from the Bronx can tell us of a plan for a similar tunnel which was to drain part of their borough.

MR. EDWARD L. HARTMANN, Member of the Society.—In 1902 Borough President Haffen of the Bronx had some preliminary work done and studies made with the view of draining the eastern section of the borough to the Hudson River, by tunnelling under Woodlawn Heights and the hill east of Riverdale.

The intention was, I believe, to take in also, at least in part, the drainage of the Bronx valley and other districts lying north of the city line.

Major E. F. Austen was in charge of this preliminary work and ran two lines: one beginning at the Hudson River and Two Hundred and Forty-seventh Street and crossing Woodlawn Heights at the Gun Hill Road, and the other beginning at the Hudson River and about Two Hundred and Fifty-sixth Street and crossing Woodlawn Heights at about Two Hundred and Fifty-third Street.

The project, so far as I know, has been abandoned and it is now proposed to drain the eastern section of the borough to the Long Island Sound, as it has been found that by this plan the cost will be materially less.

MR. NELSON P. LEWIS, President of the Society.—But they do propose now to relieve Webster and Brook Avenues?

MR. HARTMANN.—At about Wendover Avenue, tunneling under Claremont Park and crossing the valley near Inwood and Jerome Avenues in open cut; then again by tunnel to a point on the Harlem River just north of Highbridge. This work has been rendered necessary in order to relieve Brook Avenue outlet sewer of some of its drainage by providing an overflow, especially in times of heavy rainfall. More territory is now drained into this sewer than it was originally designed for, as, for instance, at Bedford Park sewage is taken in which has been carried across the Bronx valley from Williamsbridge. I believe that the plans for this tunnel are almost complete, and the contract is to be let in the near future.

MR. EDWARD WEGMANN, Member of the Society.—As I live in White Plains, in the Bronx Valley, I can give a little information about the proposed trunk sewer for this valley, which has been mentioned by one of the speakers. This sewer is to chain White Plains, Mount Vernon and part of Yonkers. A commission, consisting of the mayors of the three places named, is preparing a bill authorizing the construction of the proposed trunk sewer, which is to be introduced in the Legislature during the present session.

For some years White Plains has been disposing of its sewage by chemical precipitation, the effluent from the works being discharged into the Bronx River below White Plains. This has pol-

luted the river to such an extent that suits have been brought on this account against White Plains, and have been decided in favor of the plaintiffs. The courts have granted White Plains two years' time in which to introduce some better method of disposing of its sewage. Besides polluting the Bronx River, the present sewage works cause, at times, an odor which is very offensive to those residing in the vicinity of the works.

Whether the best thing for White Plains to do is to assist in the construction of the proposed trunk sewer is still an open question. Such a sewer could not be built in the time granted by the courts; would probably cost more than estimated, and might create a nuisance at its outlet in the Hudson River, which might lead to further suits. The construction of the proposed trunk sewer for the Passaic Valley has thus far been prevented by legal proceedings on account of the nuisance it might cause in the harbor of New York, and the Bronx Valley sewer might experience a similar fate.

Chemical precipitation is one of the earlier methods of sewage disposal and gives a purification of only about 85 per cent. Better results are obtained by some of the new methods, such as septic tanks and contact beds, intermittent filtration, etc., which have been introduced in many places. Some method of this kind may be cheaper and safer, as regards lawsuits, for White Plains to adopt than the construction of the costly trunk sewer.

A MEMBER.—I would like to ask if there is any bad odor in connection with the plants in Brooklyn?

THE AUTHOR.—No, sir; there is no bad odor. The sewage is pretty well precipitated. I would say clarified, but not purified. I doubt if we obtain a purification of more than 11 per cent. There is a slight odor occasionally in the tanks at the houses, but that is taken away by disinfectants. I really believe the only way you can purify sewage is (as in the purification of water) by filtration. The method is costly and would be very costly to Brooklyn, from the fact that the available lands for the filtration beds to be built upon would necessitate great expense per acre in preparation; that is, a concrete bottom and concrete sides would be necessary for each contact bed to prevent the ground-water or tide-water from entering them, the beds under this condition becoming a nuisance. The contact beds must be filled with the precipitated sewage alone to secure nitrification.

MR. LEWIS.—I would like to ask Mr. Asserson a question. Referring to the disposal of the Flatlands sewage, you spoke of pumping the dry-weather flow across Flatlands Bay to the swift waters of Rockaway inlet; would you pump all the time, on the incoming as well as the outgoing tide?

THE AUTHOR.—Yes, pump all the time.

MR. LEWIS.—Would you find yourselves in conflict with the State Board of Health? Your sewage would certainly be carried back into the bay by the incoming tides.

THE AUTHOR.—In our plan we carry this out to just beyond the Rockaway inlet. The point of discharge is just beyond the point where the tide would not bring the sewage back. That point was determined by a series of experiments with floats. There was a suit against the city in that connection; for sewage discharge was brought back into the bay from a sewer outlet at Flatbush Avenue by the tide. They used a number of floats, and, after carefully watching them, it was found where a safe point to discharge sewage to prevent its return would be.

MR. FREDERICK WILCOCK, Member of the Society.—I beg permission of Mr. Asserson to call his attention to another case of bad odors. The sewer outfall at Seventy-ninth Street and New York Harbor is upon the beach, and the winds bring a stench ashore, a nuisance which is the only objectionable feature of that attractive locality. As the water front is under the control of the Park Department, I am at a loss to know who is responsible for the present construction, and should be glad to learn that the Sewer Department intends to carry the sewer outfall into the tidal stream, thus to abate the nuisance.

THE AUTHOR.—It certainly has this intention. It has been authorized by the Board of Estimate to do so, and has contracted to extend the existing sewer from the beach line to and out beyond the bulkhead line. It would be quite interesting to explain why that outfall sewer was not built in the beginning. It was the first sewer built in that section—in the new section of the city—and when it came to building the outlet, jurisdiction troubles arose. Jurisdiction was claimed by the Park Department, also by the Dock Department, over the piers through which sewers would be built at that location. Our argument was to build this sewer while they were fighting to ascertain who had jurisdiction. The mere construction of the sewer itself to the beach line only would soon bring this out. It resulted as we anticipated. After the sewer was built a nuisance was created and the outfall was authorized. Decision was given to the Park Department. The only way we secured consent then was in using a little diplomacy. In authorizing that sewer they wanted no piers at that location, so we got up a sketch of a recreation pier at the foot of Seventy-ninth Street, showing the sewer running through and under the recreation pier, flags floating on it, and all that business. It took the Commissioner's eye immediately and permission was granted. There was no necessity for a recreation pier there, because the whole shore front from Sixty-fourth Street down to Fort Hamilton was a park.

That outlet is being built now. The contract was registered by the Comptroller only about four weeks ago. Notwithstanding that, we ordered the contractor to go ahead in the winter weather. He can drive piles and do considerable work in the winter time. The nuisance will soon be removed.

MR. LEWIS.—Will not the outlet of your great Ninety-second Street tunnel have to be carried some distance out from the shore in order to reach the swift current?

THE AUTHOR.—That is also carried from the shore some 400 ft.

MR. JOHNES.—I would like to ask one question in regard to one of those schemes for carrying the sewage through the divide; would the tunnel as now constructed be large enough to accommodate the additional 75 000 000 gal. from X and Y?

THE AUTHOR.—I think so. That is for the dry-weather flow. Of course, it will be at a very remote date, and considering the territory populated at 140 per acre and the water consumption at 100 gal. per capita.

MR. LEWIS.—When you spoke of Project No. 5, Mr. Asserson, as requiring treatment, did you have in mind the ultimate treatment which would be required when the volume of sewage becomes so great that even New York Harbor would not give the necessary dilution? You would pump your dry-weather flow from what you called both X and Y, both over to T? I assume that no treatment will be necessary until you pass beyond the point where the waters of New York Bay will not sufficiently dilute the effluent.

THE AUTHOR.—That was the point exactly.

MR. LEWIS.—It might not be needed for many years?

THE AUTHOR.—No; but if it was, when that time came it would require an enormous amount of property and you would entail a maintenance charge reaching up perhaps into the millions of dollars. That was the trouble with maintaining sewers that discharged into the Thames; they expended \$20 000 000 to carry the mains down from London, down the river to the precipitation plants, and then merely clarified the sewage. The nuisance is removed; that is, the nuisance to the eye-sight.

MR. HUFELAND.—As to the number of pumping plants there, how small is the smallest pumping station in Brooklyn? How many gallons does it pump? The smallest and largest?

THE AUTHOR.—The smallest station pumps about 1 000 000 gal. All these estimates are given from a standpoint of built-up territory. The pumping plant, as I said in the beginning, would probably cost \$74 000 for maintenance per annum for five years to come. Ultimately it would cost \$517 000 to maintain.

MR. HUFELAND.—How high does that force the water?

THE AUTHOR.—Not over 10 ft.

MR. HUFELAND.—Not over 10 ft.? Approximately, what does it cost to pump 1 000 000 gal. 10 ft.?

THE AUTHOR.—It would cost about \$2 000 per 1 000 000 gal. pumped each day for a year; that is, considering electrically-driven pumps.

MR. HUFELAND.—How do you think that would vary by pumping, say, 50 ft.? How much would that increase the cost?

THE AUTHOR.—I would not like to answer that question directly. I know we computed in this 30-in. main that there would be practically no friction in a head of 10 ft. with a 30-in. main. I based my computations on electrically-driven pumps. I used 4 cents per horse-power-hour.

MR. HUFELAND.—I meant raising the sewage over a hill 50 ft. and letting it run down on the other side by gravity where you go from one map to another.

MR. ARTHUR S. TUTTLE, Member of the Society.—I believe that there would not be a large increase in the cost. It seems to me probable that the duty might be, say, three times greater with a higher lift, in which case the total cost of coal would be increased 66 per cent. There would be little increase in the force; repairs and supplies would be increased somewhat, but by no means in proportion to the increase in lift; interest and sinking fund charges might be doubled. I believe that the total cost would be from 75 to 100% more, although the increase would be contingent upon the character of the equipment.

I would like to ask Mr. Asserson whether his estimate includes every charge, such as sinking fund and interest on the plant, or whether it is limited to supplies, repairs and salary?

THE AUTHOR.—It takes in everything. I did think at one time to make it \$3 000. I would rather be a little high.

MR. TUTTLE.—On the basis of 4 cents per pump horse-power-hour, the cost of pumping 1 ft. 1 000 000 gal. 10 ft. high would be about \$600 per year. A quotation of \$2 000 per year per 10 ft. 1 000 000 gal. daily corresponds with a rate of about 13 cents per pump h-p-hr., or about 55 cents per ft. 1 000 000 gal. This is expensive pumping, and, on the basis of reduction of cost per foot 1 000 000 gal. between a lift of 10 ft. and a lift of 50 ft., it would make the cost with the higher lift about 20 cents per ft. 1 000 000 gal., which is still very high. I believe that there would be no difficulty in pumping the required volume of sewage to a height of 50 ft. at a cost of not more than 7 cents per ft. 1 000 000 gal., or even less. It is possible that chemicals are included in the cost given by Mr. Asserson.

THE AUTHOR.—No; the chemicals and pumping would cost about \$4 000 per year. It is also based on the fact that the laws of

the State of New York require an eight-hour day. For instance, we could have one engineer, and one fireman and let the fireman run the pumps, but in the City of New York we must have three engineers and three firemen for each shift of the day all the way through.

MR. TUTTLE.—There is one item that always comes in that is difficult to determine, unless a weir or a meter is connected with the plant, and that is the volume pumped. I would like to ask Mr. Asserson how he estimates the amount of pumping?

THE AUTHOR.—I estimate the amount of pumping from the water consumption.

MR. TUTTLE.—How about subsurface water?

THE AUTHOR.—That did not enter into the consideration.

MR. TUTTLE.—I think it would have a great influence on the record. All of these sewers I believe are low, and at least partly below the ground-water level. I was once called upon to investigate why it was that such a large volume of water had to be pumped at one of the Coney Island caissons. This was shortly after it had been turned over to the town authorities by the contractor. I measured the flow and found it to be many times the consumption. A short time afterwards the contractor endeavored to find the cause of the trouble, and started to uncover the pipe so that the joints could be examined. Cement pipe had been used, and it was found to be badly disintegrated; in fact, the line had entirely disappeared in sections, and most of the work done at the station up to that time consisted in pumping salt water from the adjoining bay. I should say that this work was done before the district was annexed to the city, and that it was not under Mr. Asserson's jurisdiction.

THE AUTHOR.—That is a fact in our Sheepshead Bay plant; a good many defects have been remedied there, but it still leaks. We pump about 3 000 000 gal. per day there. It should not be over 1 000 000.

MR. LOUIS L. TRIBUS, Member of the Society.—I was very much interested in Mr. Asserson's prophecy, that we will probably see a large portion of the sewage of Brooklyn and some of the other districts mentioned pumped across Jamaica Bay to the ocean. It may be somewhat a matter of interest to members here to-night to learn that for about two years the New York State authorities have been investigating the sewage conditions of New York Harbor and vicinity, in connection with the probable injury that will be done to the harbor by the great New Jersey Passaic Valley trunk sewer if it should be built as proposed.

Our investigations have been conducted along various lines, chemical, bacteriological, tidal and sewage flow. At the present time there are probably upwards of 450 000 000 gal. of sewage enter-

ing New York Harbor daily, taking in the East River, both sides of the Hudson to the Yonkers line, both sides of New York Bay, and the sewage through the Kills coming from New Jersey. It is a decided question how great a power the waters of New York Harbor have to assimilate further quantities. There are places now where perhaps a few gallons more will turn the scale from a point where it is not offensive to one where it will be decidedly so. This is going to be one of the problems of New York City, and I will say more than New York; for a portion of New Jersey as well, in what might be called, perhaps, the metropolitan district, including Newark, Jersey City, Bayonne, Hoboken, etc.

It seems certain to many that the ultimate end to be reached and one that perhaps some of us may see, will be collecting the dry-weather flow and sewage in interceptors from practically the whole of New York City, the opposite shores of New Jersey, and the Hackensack and Passaic Valleys, and conducting it by a great trunk outlet to the ocean. I believe that that is coming, and our studies for two years past seem to be pointing that way. The present sewage outlets are scattered all along the shores: some deliver in large quantities and some in small quantities, but any day may turn the scale from a present non-nuisance to a condition of decided danger, and so I was very glad to hear that partial prophecy of Mr. Asserson's as a condition that is being looked forward to seriously for a part of the city at least.

The different purification systems are practically out of the question for the City of New York, because it is going to be impossible to secure sufficient land to use in connection with any complete disposal or utilization plant. Chemical systems only postpone the putrefication, and it is putrefication that accomplishes the purification; perhaps oxidation would be a little pleasanter word for the process. As has been said in other discussions here, the percentage of purification by the chemical process is practically *nil*; it simply postpones the action, which will take place wherever the effluent passes. If it goes into tidal water the currents would probably care for it for a while, and it would not be, of course, as offensive as untreated sewage, because of removal of most of the solids. Sewage from septic tanks alone, without contact beds, would scarcely be a safe product to turn into any waterway, unless there were unusually strong outgoing tidal currents. The tidal currents of New York Harbor are such that it would theoretically take sewage deposited at the Battery at least five days normally to get outside of Sandy Hook under favorable conditions; it would get down part way and come back, ebbing and returning, but each day getting out a little further. There are some, however, of those who have investigated the question, who are not so optimistic, but consider that none of the sewage

will ever reach the ocean by ordinary tidal action, consequently the harbor would be in time, an immense cesspool. Probably a compromise between those opinions would be fair, but, at all hazards, the question is one of serious import.

MR. LEWIS.—I would be glad to hear from Mr. Tribus on the larger phases of this problem. You doubtless all know that as a member of the Newark Bay Commission he has given a great deal of study to this matter, but I hoped that he would touch upon a phase of the problem nearer home.

MR. TRIBUS.—On the easterly side? No, it is very deep water and has channels within reach of the piers; on the southerly but less densely populated side the waters of the lower bay are quite shallow.

The conditions in Richmond give us no trouble at all. Almost all of the drainage areas are small. I think the largest, with the exception of some of the salt marshes, will be probably eight square miles in area and the topography is so hilly that the sewers can be of comparatively small diameter. Probably for many years to come Staten Island's sewage can all enter tidal water and be carried by the swift currents, but I think that the time will come when even that sewage will all be collected by interceptors and be conducted also to the great metropolitan trunk ocean sewer.

MR. JOHNES.—I would like to inquire if the rate of purification obtained by chemical precipitation is only 11%, whether it is sufficient to justify the cost of the plants?

THE AUTHOR.—It perhaps does result in New York's benefit to the extent that the crude sewage is not discharged into Jamaica Bay, flowing back on the meadow lands and resulting in suits against the city. As I said before, the effluent looks clear. The inorganic matter is settled and there is 89%, say, of organic matter held in solution, but this is very deadly. Of course, the question answers itself; that is, if 11% only is the purification obtained, it is obvious that little is gained in this direction.

MR. WISNER MARTIN, Member of the Society.—I would like to ask Mr. Asserson if he would be kind enough to explain the comparative economy and efficiency of the two designs that he mentioned for the precipitation plants, the one at East New York and the one at Sheepshead Bay. In the East New York precipitation plant the crude sewage went into the outside tanks first, and in the other it went into the inside tanks first. What is the difference between them, practically?

THE AUTHOR.—Well, the only difference is that the pumps in the East New York plant lift the clarified sewage to the outfall sewer, and in the Sheepshead Bay plant they lift the crude sewage to the tanks on the upper floor. The arrangement is reversed in the one, *i. e.*, the sewers in Sheepshead Bay discharge into the

inner well and the crude sewage is lifted into the tanks on the floor level. In the East New York plant it is discharged into tanks at low level, siphoned into the well, and then pumped to the outfall sewer.

MR. MARTIN.—I understand that, but, from the results you have had, which do you think the better design? Has one worked easier or cheaper than the other?

THE AUTHOR.—The one at East New York is by far the best.

MR. MARTIN.—What advantage has that over the other?

THE AUTHOR.—It has the advantages that Mr. Tuttle brought out of building a sewer at a very low level you find leakage from the bay. In the Sheepshead Bay plant the leakage came from the inlet pipes being at a very low level, taking the water from the marsh lands through which they ran. In fact, I have heard—and I have no doubt it is a fact—that they dug up about 1000 or 2000 ft. of this pipe down in that location.

MR. LEWIS.—The degree of purification is about the same at both plants?

THE AUTHOR.—Yes. We obtain practically the same result as they do in London and Manchester. It is something to please the eyesight; that is about all.

MR. MARTIN.—Is it easier to handle the sludge from the inside tank?

THE AUTHOR.—Yes, from the plant that I described as the East New York plant. At one time we mixed sawdust into the sewage to form a matrix, but it was found, after the tanks had been closed and the siphoning ceased into the well, it left a good deal of liquid matter. This is pumped now by centrifugal pumps to the spoil banks until you get down to the heavy sludge. Then they shovel this into the cars and wheel them to the elevators to be raised to the upper floor to be discharged in the spoil bank.

MR. MARTIN.—Is there much difference in the maintenance cost between the two?

THE AUTHOR.—The maintenance cost for the three plants at Coney Island is about the same as the East New York plant. They pump about 5 000 000 gal. at the Coney Island plants. In fact, the Coney Island plant is a little more expensive, but from the fact of employing three engineers, three firemen and three stokers, and so on, to satisfy the civil service laws of the State. For instance, at one plant where were pump not quite 1 000 000 gal. a day, we had one engineer, who lives near the place, and we got along with one engineer and a couple of firemen for years. We have now three engineers and three firemen.

MR. MARTIN.—Is the capacity of Sheepshead Bay and East New York about the same?

THE AUTHOR.—No, the Sheepshead Bay plant would probably not care for more than it does to-day, and a good deal of that is tide-water. The capacity of the East New York plant is about 20 000 000 gal. We pump now, however, about 8 000 000 gal. per diem.

ADDRESS

OF

**Mr. Nelson P. Lewis, President of the Municipal Engineers
of the City of New York.**

PRESENTED AT THE ANNUAL MEETING OF THE SOCIETY,
JANUARY 25TH, 1905.

The Constitution of the Municipal Engineers makes it incumbent upon me to address you in a general review of the progress of the Society and of municipal engineering work in New York City during the twelve months last past. They have gone by so quickly and great engineering undertakings move so slowly that it is necessary to consult memoranda or look over the last annual address to see what has been accomplished during that time, or note what was omitted in that cursory sketch.

First, as to our Society: A year ago our membership was 306. At the present time it is 345. This does not show a very large increase, you will say. That may be true, but, as was remarked a year ago, the proportion of those eligible for membership who joined us during the first year was remarkably large. I feel justified in saying, however, that the Society is much stronger than it was at this time last year. Those who have attended our meetings have been much impressed at the number of members present, the high character of the papers presented, and the spirited discussions which they have brought out. There have been no failures on the part of the Publication and Library Committee to provide an attractive programme for each meeting, while that Committee succeeded in publishing our first volume of proceedings in most creditable form and at an actual profit to the Society. The House Committee has contributed to the attractiveness of these meetings by the excellent collations it has provided.

The Society has secured comfortable rooms, which have been made attractive and homelike by the same Committee, while the Publication and Library Committee, through the enthusiastic work of a capable sub-committee, has installed in these rooms an excel-

lent beginning of a technical library and has provided a generous supply of engineering and other periodicals. I have been recently assured that our Society will be given the space for which it applied in the Carnegie Union Engineering Building. The architects are now employed in the planning of the rooms for the three national societies in whose custody the building is to be placed, and as soon as this has been done the remaining space will be allotted.

During the year the Society has authorized the appointment of three special committees, one to investigate and report upon the differences in datum planes used by the various departments in different boroughs, one to investigate and report upon standard forms for data regarding asphalt pavements, and the other to consider and report upon an uniform system of sewer design in the five boroughs. The first named of these committees has collected a large amount of information, and expects to submit a report in the near future.

It has been suggested that the membership of the Society could be materially increased and the sphere of its influence enlarged if engineers engaged in what might be called municipal work, but who are not in the service of the city, were made eligible to membership. Municipal engineering is a very comprehensive term. Many of the technical men in the employ of the various public service corporations, or who are engaged as contractors in the construction of work done under your supervision on behalf of the city, are certainly municipal engineers who would be valued additions to our numbers. In organizing the Society, however, it was limited to men in the service and pay of the City of New York, and it may be wise to so restrict its membership until it is more firmly established.

You who attended the Annual Banquet, held a fortnight ago, will appreciate its success. Our guests on that occasion were unanimous in their expressions of surprise at the rapid progress of the Society, their approval of its aims, and their confidence in its influence for good upon the city, as well as upon the profession.

In looking back upon the engineering achievements of the past year, the most conspicuous event will be considered to have been the successful opening and operation of the municipal Rapid Transit Railroad. This great engineering work has attracted the attention

of the civilized world. Our city has long looked forward to the day when it would have real rapid transit. For a work of such magnitude and involving such difficulties, it has been completed in a remarkably short time. Thoroughness in every detail has characterized it. The organization of the engineering force engaged in carrying it out will doubtless be a model for future enterprises of a similar nature. Disputes and controversies with the contractors have been conspicuously absent. The congratulations of this Society are due, and I will assume the agreeable responsibility of offering them, to the engineers engaged upon this great work, so many of whom are valued members of our organization.

Recognition of the engineering profession has never been more freely given in municipal government than during the past year. The Mayor of this city has invariably shown a disposition to recognize the value of technical advice. Late in 1903 the Board of Aldermen authorized the creation of a commission to consider and report upon a comprehensive plan for the development of the city, a plan which should take account of the enormous increase in population and business now taking place and which will follow closely upon the extension of the Rapid Transit system and the improvements in progress by transportation companies. This commission was named by the present Mayor, and includes the Chief Engineers of the Department of Bridges, the Department of Docks and Ferries, the Board of Estimate and Apportionment, and the Landscape Architect of the Department of Parks. I venture to say that the inclusion of these engineers in a commission of this kind would not have been thought of a few years ago. The commission has submitted a preliminary report outlining various plans which it has had under consideration, but making no specific recommendations. A further report will be made during the present year.

The demand for what are known as local improvements in the different boroughs has been great, though not so emphatic as during the two preceding years, which followed the four years of comparative inactivity succeeding consolidation. About four millions of dollars a year seems to be a fair estimate of the average annual cost of assessable improvements in this city. During the past year the value of such improvements authorized has been, in round figures, as follows:

| | |
|-------------------------|-------------|
| Manhattan | \$ 473 500 |
| Brooklyn | 1 439 000 |
| The Bronx..... | 1 488 500 |
| Queens | 665 500 |
| Richmond | 90 000 |
| <hr/> | |
| Total for the city..... | \$4 156 500 |

As already intimated, Municipal Engineering, in its broad sense, does not only apply to the construction work incidental to sewers, pavements, docks, water supply, bridges, lighting, transit, parks, etc., but it should take account of all the structures which go to make up the modern city and the physical characteristics which make it beautiful or ugly, healthy or unsanitary, dignified or trivial, stimulating to our civic pride or prompting apology to our visitors. We have been shown during the year how the work done by members of this Society for the Board of Education has made the buildings of that department, as well as its curriculum, contribute to the uplift of the city and its people. Your attention was called in my former annual address to the vast improvements being made by the Pennsylvania and the New York Central Railroads in the construction of great terminal stations. An admirable illustration of the education of the public taste for more creditable structures and the responsiveness, even of railroad companies, to this demand is furnished in the revised plans of the New York Central Railroad Company for their terminal station, which have recently been submitted to the city officers for their approval. The original plans contemplated the erection of a station building which might prove profitable to the company by its use for other than station purposes, and it was proposed to include in it a hotel, a theater or other place of amusement, offices for rental, and possibly a large department store or a series of shops. In fact, the station was to be a huge building, which would represent a maximum of earning capacity by the rental of space not needed for railroad purposes. Upon more mature consideration, however, the Railroad Company has decided to erect a monumental building which will be one of the most notable additions to the architecture of the city, and which will be nothing

but a great railway station for the accommodation of the public. In order to give such a building a proper and dignified setting, it is proposed it place it 40 ft. inside of the building line of Forty-second Street, and 70 ft. within the easterly line of Vanderbilt Avenue, thus relinquishing to the use of the public an area equal to twenty-five city lots, each 25 by 100 ft. in size, the value of which for profitable commercial development would be very great.

Another evidence lately given us that public service corporations are manifesting a willingness to voluntarily assume large expense for improvements which neither the city nor the State could compel them to undertake is the recent action of the New York, New Haven and Hartford Railroad Company in planning to convert its Harlem River Branch into a modern six-track, electrically operated railroad, and to eliminate every grade crossing along its line within the limits of the city. The situation has been a peculiar one. Many of the streets crossing this line did so at grade. To carry them over or under the railroad would have involved the depression or elevation of their tracks, as well as the raising or lowering of the streets. Numerous complaints of these dangerous crossings had been received, and it was realized that the impossibility of carrying additional streets across the tracks was retarding the development of the adjacent territory. Had the city taken the initiative in their elimination, it could have proceeded only under the existing grade-crossing law, under the provisions of which the city would have been obliged to bear one-half of the expense. As the readjustment of the railroad grades on both sides of a crossing is held by the Railroad Commission to be an expense which must thus be shared by the company and the municipality, and as the crossings were not far distant from each other, the city would have been obliged to pay half of the expense of the entire change in the railroad grades, which would have been enormously expensive. In the proposition of the New York, New Haven and Hartford Railroad Company, consent was asked for the discontinuance of a short portion of one street, for slight changes in the grades of several other streets (the changes being in all but one case limited to a few inches), and the Railroad Company offered to pay the entire expense, not only of the changes of its track grades, but also of the building of the bridges over all

existing streets and such other streets as may hereafter be opened, and to pay all damages for the closing of the street above mentioned, to which the courts may determine the property owners affected to be entitled.

The combination of companies which control the lighting of the public streets, parks, buildings, etc., have not been governed by so wise and liberal a policy. Having an absolute monopoly of this business, they have endeavored to exact such terms that the city has been obliged to consider the building of a plant to do its own lighting, and a commission of three has been appointed to prepare general plans, specifications and estimates for such a plant, and, although it is held that the city already has power under its present charter to embark in such an enterprise, legislation is asked for which will render this right unquestionable and prevent interference with the work by a so-called taxpayers' action.

But you will say that I am devoting my attention to broad questions of city administration and of public policy, which lie outside the domain of the municipal engineer, instead of dealing with the engineering problems of construction and maintenance of municipal work. This may be true, and my excuse is that a general review of existing conditions and an appreciation of the expansion of municipal functions and activities which are being brought about by the phenomenal growth of the city is both timely and pertinent. I do not propose to discuss the wisdom or folly of municipal ownership or operation, or both, of the various public utilities. These questions will be determined by publicists and by an intelligent public opinion. This city has already made its first venture in a conservative degree of municipal ownership by the construction of our Rapid Transit Railroad, and, if public opinion is correctly interpreted by the press, it is desired that, in future extensions, the public control shall be rendered more direct by building first, and leasing afterward, under contracts running for much shorter terms than those granted the contractor for the sections now in operation or under construction.

I trust there will be a long line of retiring Presidents who will have the opportunity to discuss the more technical side of municipal work. There are two features of this work which are so conspicu-

ous as to demand notice. The City of New York has not heretofore thought it necessary to filter its public water supply, except a very small part of that used by the Borough of Brooklyn. The Commission on Additional Water Supply has, however, strongly recommended the filtration of the entire supply, not only that taken from the Croton Valley and from Long Island, where the population is becoming so considerable as to render pollution likely, but the additional supply which may be taken from new territory on either side of the Hudson, which is now very sparsely settled. The Chief Engineer of the Aqueduct Board has recommended that work be suspended on the easterly section of the Jerome Park Reservoir, and that the plans be so changed as to convert it into a covered reservoir, from which filtered water may be distributed. The Commission on Additional Water Supply has cordially approved this recommendation, and it is quite probable that the change will be made. The adoption of such a policy will materially increase the cost of supplying water to the city, but it will place its quality above suspicion.

The other subject to which I referred is the increasing use of concrete instead of stone masonry. Those who have examined the platforms and stairs of the subway stations have been impressed with the great economy, as well as the satisfactory results, attained in its use for these purposes. In the Brooklyn Extension, concrete is being used to a greater extent than in the first contract. Construction is facilitated and both time and money are saved by its use. In this country we have been slower to recognize its advantages than have the French and German engineers, but the increase in its use in the future will doubtless be very great.

Reference was made a year ago to the triangulation of the City of New York under a plan of co-operation between the City and the United States Coast and Geodetic Survey. This work has been in progress during the past year, and very satisfactory results have been attained, notwithstanding the difficulty attending the making of observations in a great manufacturing city. These difficulties are forcibly shown by a statement of the number of days of each month during which observations could be made. In 1903 they were as follows: August, 6; September, 11; October, 5; No-

ember, 9; December, 3. During the year just past the record is about the same, namely: January, 5; February, 8; March, 9; April, 9; May, 12; June, 16; July, 11; October, 6; November, 6; December, 3.

During the month of August no observations were made, as the parties took their vacations during this month, one-half during the first two weeks, and the other half during the remaining two weeks. In September, the entire force was occupied in laying out, staking and measuring the Ocean Parkway base. The Coast and Geodetic Survey has given every assistance possible to the city in the prosecution of its work, having placed at the disposal of the party the observing theodolites, heliotropes and some other instruments needed on the work. Most of the observations were made with a 10-in. repeating theodolite, made by Gambey, of Paris, some thirty or forty years ago, but which had been regruated by the Coast and Geodetic Survey. It has steel spindles, and is read by two verniers to 5 seconds. The telescope has an objective of 2 in. clear aperture. Another instrument of the same make and size was furnished, but it was found more difficult to use with good results by one not accustomed to it. We were also furnished with a 6-in. theodolite recently made in the instrument division of the Coast and Geodetic Survey. This instrument has glass-hardened spindles, and the telescope tube and the upper works are of aluminum. The axis extends below the leveling screws and stand, while the stand and the outer covering of the axis is of bronze. This method of construction lowers the center of gravity and increases the stability of the instrument, while the light upper portion reduces the friction on the centers to a minimum. It is read by two verniers to 10 seconds. The points from the platforms of the observing towers were transferred to monuments beneath by a vertical collimator, also furnished by the Survey. This is a short telescope with cross-hairs in its diaphragm, mounted vertically, with a very delicate level. The observer, looking down the telescope, can fix the point on the bolt set in the monument directly beneath the telescope, while transferring a point of observation from a platform 70 ft. or more in height by the usual mechanical methods is exceedingly difficult. The heliotropes used were of two kinds,

wooden and telescopic, and were mounted on tripods like those used for the theodolites. The city purchased two (2) Buff & Berger 7-in. transits reading to 10 seconds, which were used for measuring angles at a number of the secondary stations. While made in accordance with the Coast and Geodetic Survey specifications, I am advised that they were not entirely satisfactory, being top-heavy, and, the weight resting on very short brass spindles, the plates turned with difficulty and with too much friction for fine work. The results obtained with them were not equal to those of the 6-in. theodolite furnished by the Survey, while they were much larger and weighed about twice as much as the 6-in. theodolite.

The Ocean Parkway base is nearly 13 000 ft. long. While the site proved an admirable one for accurate measurement, it was shut in by trees, so that observing platforms, 52 ft. in height, were erected at each end.

It is admirably located with respect to the stations of the primary triangulation. The Park Department offered every facility for doing the work, and gave the party in charge substantial assistance in the erection of the observing platforms. This base was measured with four (4) carefully standardized tapes, each 150 ft. in length. The measurement was done at night, when the temperature is more uniform and there is less interference with the work of the party on the part of those passing along the street and attracted to the operation by idle curiosity. Sections about 3 300 ft. in length were measured at a time, one tape being used in measuring in one direction, and another in the reverse direction. The same two tapes were not used for any two sections. It was originally expected that the tape lines used in these measurements would be standardized by comparison with a line measured with the 5-meter standard bar of the Coast and Geodetic Survey, immersed in melting ice. The 5-meter bar was during the past summer at the St. Louis Exposition, and could not be obtained until after December 1. Its use is difficult, expensive and tedious. Stable monuments must first be set at each end of the line. Posts 6 in. square must then be set 5 meters apart, on which are mounted powerful microscopes, to mark the end of each application of the ice bar. A small railroad track is built parallel with these posts on which runs the carriage which

bears the bar and its load of melting ice. It is also necessary, when this work is done in a city, to enclose the entire track by a building which can be securely locked. It was decided, therefore, to standardize these four tapes by comparison with three tapes secured from the Survey; two of these were 100 meters long and the third 50 meters long. They had been many times compared with the ice bar, and a dozen or more bases have been measured with them during the past ten years. Their lengths were known within one part in a million and had been found to be constant during the time of their use. The four tapes purchased by the city were made by Fauth & Company, of Washington, and were ordered to be of the same material and of the same dimensions in every way as those of the Coast and Geodetic Survey, and the coefficients of expansion obtained by many comparisons of the Coast and Geodetic Survey tapes at different temperatures with the ice bar were used in computing the actual length of the Ocean Parkway base. A description of the operation of standardization would be too long to give in this connection. It is described in detail in a report made by Mr. A. T. Mosman, the engineer detailed by the Survey to take charge of this work, which will be printed, together with illustrations of the instruments used, in the annual report of the Chief Engineer of the Board of Estimate and Apportionment.

It was not originally expected that the triangulation would be extended over the Borough of the Bronx, but the borough officials have requested that this be done, and stations are now being prepared for this purpose and the old Unionport base line has been re-measured.

The plan of co-operation with the United States Coast and Geodetic Survey for this triangulation has proved to be very advantageous for the city. The work has been in progress about eighteen months, and the entire expense to the city up to December 31st, 1904, has been \$17 944.61, and this includes not only the pay-rolls of the men employed, the subsistence of the engineer detailed by the Federal Government, the expenses of himself and his parties, the building of observing stations, the purchase of instruments, and all other expenses, but it also includes \$1 000 paid for land upon which to erect one of the stations. It does not include the pay of

an observer furnished by the President of the Borough of Richmond for the entire period, another observer furnished for a short time by the President of the Borough of Queens, a laborer furnished by the President of the Borough of Brooklyn, nor the cost of erecting observing stations in the Borough of the Bronx. In the work of the last-named borough we have had the hearty and efficient co-operation of its Topographical Bureau.

You will have seen that I have again superficially reviewed the general situation in the City of New York in its relation to the engineering profession, without attempting a description in any detail of the work accomplished or the methods employed during the past year. I will not assume the role of prophet, but in striving to look forward to the New York City of the future I fancy I can see the greatest city in the world, greatest, not only in area, population and wealth, but in those attributes which go to make up the truly great metropolis—greatest in her public buildings, in her temples consecrated to religion, music and the drama, in her institutions of learning, in her provision for amusement and recreation, in her zealous and efficient care for the public health, in the wisdom shown in her public and private charities for the care of the unfortunate and helpless, and in the justice combined with mercy shown in her treatment of vice and crime. I see a great city welded into a homogeneous whole by easy, rapid and ample facilities for transportation, enabling the residents of each portion to reach any other portion with comfort and speed, and where provincialism has given way to a broad metropolitan spirit; where great public works are undertaken, not in response to ill-considered and hysterical public clamor, but in conformity with carefully considered plans made after mature study by experts in the permanent service of the city, and which will not be changed at the caprice of those holding office for brief periods. In their execution a policy of broad liberality, without extravagance, and economy free from niggardliness will prevail. You ask me what potent influence will result in the creation of such conditions and produce an enlightened public sentiment which will demand them. My answer is a simple one: If the Municipal Engineers of the City of New York will live up to the highest standards of their profession; if they will demon-

strate their efficiency and devotion to the highest ideals; if they will serve the city with singleness of purpose, and give to it the best that is in them, not stopping to consider whether they are giving in effective work more than they are receiving as compensation, the public will soon learn to believe in them, will rely upon their judgment, and will demand that the control of our public works shall be placed more and more completely in their hands. When this shall have been done, I am optimistic enough to believe that the conditions I have endeavored to describe will result.

**MORRIS HIGH SCHOOL, 166th STREET AND BOSTON
ROAD, BOROUGH OF THE BRONX.**

INSPECTED BY THE SOCIETY MARCH 19TH, 1904.

*Description of Building prepared by C. B. J. Snyder, M. Mun.
Engrs., Superintendent of School Buildings.*

The new building designed as a permanent home for the Morris High School, which was scattered in three different structures in various parts of the Borough of the Bronx, occupies the block fronting on the northerly side of East One Hundred and Sixty-sixth Street, between the Boston Post Road and Jackson Avenue.

In style the building is designated as English Collegiate Gothic adapted to modern uses and construction.

The exterior is of gray brick, with limestone and terra-cotta trimmings, of the same general color as many of the modern buildings erected in this city. The most striking feature is the great central tower, nearly 50 ft. square and about 169 ft. in height, which contains the large ventilating shafts that conduct away from the building the vitiated air that has been exhausted from the class-rooms and other parts of the building. In one of the corner turrets of this tower is placed the boiler chimney, which could not well have been disposed of otherwise without disfiguring the appearance of the building. The upper floors of the tower have been arranged to provide laboratories for the special work of the professors, a provision which, while badly needed, has often been overlooked in many high-school buildings.

Advantage has been taken of the fact that the building occupies a plot which gave free access from Boston Post Road to design the auditorium as a feature harmonious with the rest of the building, but marking strongly its purpose of use for the public as well as for the school by direct entrances thereto from the street. This auditorium, with seats for 1700 persons, is intended for use on public occasions, as well as for the daily exercises of the High School.

The plot is naturally some 10 ft. above the grade of the street,

except at the west end, and, being for the most part rock, it was deemed best to take advantage of the situation and thus, in the frontage of the building of 312 ft., to form the basement story at the easterly or lowest end, extending under somewhat more than half the structure.

Beneath the extreme easterly side is the sub-basement, containing the battery of boilers for heating, power, and also the coal supply.

Above the basement are five stories of rooms for school work, seventy-one rooms in all, not counting those used for stores, toilets, preparation, lockers, teachers' and other purposes, all necessary in like modern structures.

Of the seventy-one rooms, there are forty-six section rooms of the usual size, but placed with the long side, of about 28 ft., to the light, so that the shorter dimension of 21 ft. is the depth of the room, bringing the farthest seats sufficiently near the light. Each room is amply lighted by a large window, or, rather, a group of windows, in a single opening, measuring as a minimum an area of 160 sq. ft.

In addition to the section-rooms there are twelve laboratories for chemical, physiological, biological, physiographical and other purposes, and three lecture-rooms to be used in connection therewith. Independent of the lecture-rooms there will be provided four large study halls, one on each of the floors. A large library has been provided for the second floor, and five other rooms to be assigned for special purposes. Separate gymnasiums have been provided for boys and girls, each with its running track, shower baths, locker rooms, doctor's examination room, etc., etc.

The ventilating system is that which is known as the "Plenum"—so-called because a full supply of fresh air is forced by powerful fans into all the rooms, driving out, by pressure, the air that has become contaminated by use.

The lighting is by electricity throughout, obtained from one of the lighting companies.

An exterior telephone system is so arranged that the principal is in constant touch with all parts of the building.

In the basement provision has been made for lunch-rooms for boys and girls; also for bicycle-rooms.

The cost of the building, \$469 383.

THE FILTRATION PLANT OF THE EAST JERSEY WATER COMPANY, AT LITTLE FALLS, N. J.

INSPECTED BY THE SOCIETY JUNE 11TH, 1904.

*Description of Building Prepared by William B. Fuller,
Civil Engineer, 170 Broadway.*

Water is taken by gravity from the head-race leading from above the dam, and enters the large coagulating basin underneath the floor of the machinery and storage-rooms of the filter, this floor being 1 ft. higher than the level of the head-race canal. The raw water enters a large concrete stand-pipe, 10 ft. in diameter and 43 ft. high, and passes into the coagulating basin from the bottom of this stand-pipe, receiving its dose of coagulant while in the stand-pipe. After remaining in the coagulant basin for a short time, the water is taken from the further end of the basin and passes into the filters, of which there are thirty-two, all of concrete. Each of these filters has a nominal working capacity of 1 000 000 gal. in twenty-four hours, and a maximum capacity of 1 500 000 gal. in twenty-four hours, making the maximum capacity of the plant 48 000 000 gal. in twenty-four hours.

After passing through the filters, which consist of a layer of sand 3 ft. in thickness, and a strainer system, the water is regulated through a controller, and drops into a clear-water basin, 30 ft. deep, directly under the filters. From this basin it is taken by suction to the power pumps in the pumping station, and from there is distributed to the points of supply. The coagulant is sulphate of alumina, and is mixed in a 4% solution in large solution tanks underneath the floor of the machinery-room. From these tanks it is pumped continuously to an orifice tank kept at a constant level, and the rate of application of the coagulant is governed by the opening of the orifice on this tank. The filters are washed with filtered water and with air. The wash-water pump is run by electricity, and is started from the table opposite any filter by pressing a button. The air-blower is in the machinery-room and is also started from any table in a similar manner.

In washing the filters, the raw water is first shut off and the filter allowed to drain to within 9 in. of the surface of the sand. Air is then applied for three minutes and then shut off, and then wash-water is applied for five minutes. It is not the intention to clean the beds completely, as this would result in a poor effluent on starting the new bed. The average run of the beds is about eight hours. The entire plant, as far as it was possible, was built of concrete, for permanence of construction and a low cost of maintenance.

**FACTORY OF KEUFFEL & ESSER COMPANY,
HOBOKEN, N. J.,**

INSPECTED BY THE SOCIETY SEPTEMBER 24TH, 1904.

*Description Prepared by C. M. Bernegau, Treasurer of the
Keuffel & Esser Company.*

The Municipal Engineers of the City of New York visited the factory of the Keuffel & Esser Company on September 24th, 1904. They assembled in the office of the factory shortly after 1 p. m., where they were received by the Treasurer, Mr. C. M. Bernegau, and the Secretary, Mr. W. L. E. Keuffel, and members of the staff of the company. Under the guidance of these gentlemen, they started their inspection at the pump-house, with its automatic fire-pump, which connects with the complete sprinkler system by which the entire plant of the company is protected.

The next stop was made at the power-house, where there are two high-speed engines driving the generators which furnish the power for all the various departments. From there, passing through the court-yard, the machine shop was reached, in which drawing-tables and thumb-tacks are made, as well as the larger machine pieces used in the special machinery constructed by the company for its own use. This room also contains the smithy. Crossing the inner yard, the visitors then reached the fire-proof (corner) building, in which are housed, on the lower floor, two very interesting machines, one for printing profile and cross-section papers from copper rollers, and the other an automatic machine for making thumb-tacks. This machine produces one thumb-tack for each revolution of the driving-wheel.

The next floor visited was the tool floor, where the tools and dies used in the manufacture of the company are made, as well as the fine special machinery used by the company for many purposes. On the same floor, at the other end of the building, the brass-finishing and tape-assembling room was reached, and from there, through the chemical laboratory, the visitors entered the blue-print-paper pre-

paring room, where a number of large coating machines were running, preparing the various kinds of blue-print, brown-print and black-print papers, so well known to the users of Keuffel & Esser goods.

Passing up to the third floor, the visitors came into the screw-machine room, where the screws, nuts, bolts, etc., used in the manufacture of the various instruments are made. The south end of this room is devoted to the manufacture of nautical instruments, such as binnacles, peloruses, illuminated peloruses, etc.

Above this floor is located the surveying-instruments department, which, with its long rows of precision lathes, furnished the visitors with an idea of the importance of this branch of the Keuffel & Esser business. This floor is directly connected with the adjusting-room, where all the instruments are carefully examined and adjusted before they are sent out. The adjusting is done in the tower of the southeast end of the building, which affords every opportunity, not only for adjusting the instruments, but also for testing the telescopes, because it affords long sights. The floor of the tower is very solidly constructed and connected with the foundation of the building, so as to avoid vibration. The working floor is a false one, so that the columns on which the instruments are mounted when being tested are not affected by any vibration of this floor.

Passing the bronzing and nickel-plating rooms, the visitors entered the foundry, where all the brass and aluminum castings used in the manufacture of Keuffel & Esser instruments are made. Great care is taken in this work, so that the finished pieces will scarcely ever show blow-holes.

From the foundry the visitors entered the large loft on which the patternmakers and part of the cabinetmakers are located, the latter being busy making triangles, T-squares and chests of drawers, drawing-tables, etc., with all of which the users of Keuffel & Esser goods are quite familiar.

The party then came to the oldest part of the factory, reaching it at the top floor, which is partly used by the printing department. The other part of this floor is occupied by the varnishing department, and it also contains the very ingenious machines used by the company for cutting railroad curves. These curves are not cut

from templets, but they are constructed by the afore-mentioned machine as accurately as they can be laid out with a beam compass of the range of the curves.

Passing down through the various floors of this building, which is 5 stories high, was seen woodworking in all its branches, planing, sawing, grooving, dovetailing, lock-cornering, all of which processes are employed in the manufacture of the various wooden goods manufactured by Keuffel & Esser Company. Before passing out of this building, the optical department was entered, where lenses are roughed and fine-ground out of the raw glass, and where nearly all the lenses and prisms are ground which are used in the telescopes of the various instruments manufactured by Keuffel & Esser Company.

The visitors then crossed Adams Street and entered that part of the factory which is situated between Adams and Jefferson Streets. A large space on that side of the factory is devoted to the lumber yard and dry kilns, where they have a large stock of lumber stored, most of it half finished, in order to give this material the most thorough seasoning.

The last building visited contains the leather-working department, in which leather-tape cases and cases for instruments are made, and the bindery, where cases for mathematical instruments are made. Two other floors are occupied by the paper-mounting department. They are each 60 by 100 ft. and the huge mounting tables permit of mounting sheets as large as 20 by 90 ft.

THE SCHERZER ROLLING LIFT BRIDGE OVER NEWTOWN CREEK.

INSPECTED BY SOCIETY NOVEMBER 19TH, 1904.

Description Prepared by Edward A. Byrne, M. Mun. Engrs., Assistant Engineer, Department of Bridges, in Charge of Work.

Newtown Creek forms the boundary between the Boroughs of Brooklyn and Queens for a distance of about four miles, three and one-half miles of which are navigable. The creek, for its greater part, is 250 ft. in width, with a depth of water of 23 ft. at mean high tide. Its commerce is greater than that of any similar waterway in this part of the country.

The creek is spanned by five bridges, all of which are under the care of the city. Four of them are located on the navigable part of the creek, and each has a center-pier drawspan; the fifth, located at the head of navigation, is a fixed timber trestle.

The bridge at Vernon Avenue, which is now in course of construction, is located about 1 500 ft. from the mouth of the creek, and, when completed, will be the main connecting-link between two populous sections of the city—Greenpoint, in the Borough of Brooklyn, and Long Island City, in the Borough of Queens.

To illustrate the commercial importance of this creek, and also the heavy land traffic at this crossing, the results from actual count of the water and land traffic taken at the temporary bridge, located about 300 ft. further up the creek, which was built to accommodate the traffic during the construction of the new bridge, are here given.

The average number of pedestrians crossing this bridge daily is 18 600, while 1 900 vehicles cross during the same time. There is no accommodation for street-railway traffic on this temporary bridge.

The average number of times the draw-span is opened daily to allow the passage of vessels is 70. These openings consume seven hours and fifty minutes daily. During this time 333 vessels of all descriptions pass through the channel at this bridge. The traffic at

the old bridge was equally as great as that at this temporary bridge.

The old Vernon Avenue Bridge was a low-level structure with a center-pier drawspan, and totally inadequate to accommodate the very heavy traffic. It was built in 1879, and within a few years after its completion agitation was commenced for a new structure, but it was not until after consolidation of the various municipalities into the Greater City that plans were adopted for a bridge of sufficient capacity to properly accommodate the land and water traffic with the least inconvenience and delay to each.

These plans called for a high-level bridge, allowing 24 ft. clearance at mean high water, and a clear center channel 150 ft. in width. These requirements necessitated the use of the bascule type of bridge, and the plans submitted by the Scherzer Rolling Lift Bridge Company were adopted. The contract for the construction of this bridge was made on December 9th, 1901, at an estimated cost of \$547 046.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE BRIDGE.

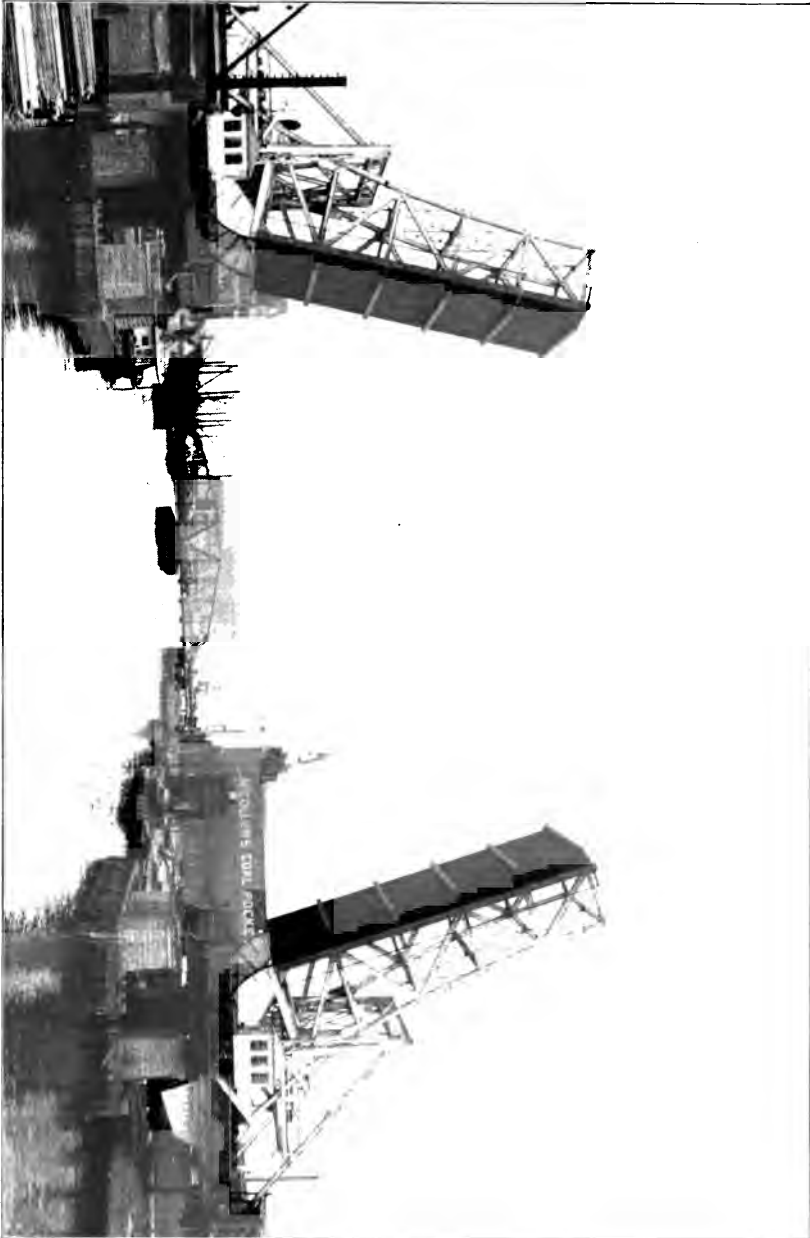
The length is 1 699 ft., 332 ft. of which is occupied by the Scherzer span. The Brooklyn approach is 334 ft. in length, and 1 033 ft. of approach is required to bring the bridge to street grade on the Queens side of the creek, this length of structure being necessary to obviate the crossing at grade the tracks of the Long Island Railroad, some 400 ft. north of the creek.

The roadway, on which railway tracks will be laid, is 40 ft. in width, and two sidewalks, each 8 ft. in width, are provided.

The approaches consist partly of steel viaducts, with either buckle-plate or through-plate floor, and partly of walls of limestone masonry backed with Portland cement concrete, which retain the earth filling on which the pavements are laid. Asphalt and granite blocks, both on concrete foundation, are used for roadway, pavements being used on the heavy grades. The sidewalks are of Portland cement concrete.

The Scherzer span consists of a double-leaf through span, with a length of 172 ft. from center to center of bearings, and two approach fixed spans, each 80 ft. in length. Each leaf has two trusses, 45-ft. centers, and so counterweighted that it is at rest in any position, and when closed to receive land traffic acts as a cantilever, with

PLATE XXXVIII.
THE MUNICIPAL ENGINEERS
OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK.
EXCURSION TO
VERNON AVE. BRIDGE.



SCHERZER ROLLING LIFT BRIDGE OVER NEWTOWN CREEK AT VERNON AVENUE, BROOKLYN.



anchors extending from the inshore end of top chord through the anchor piers, some 16 ft. below high water.

This span, with its clear roadway of 40 ft. in width, necessitating 45 ft. center to center of trusses, is, I believe, the largest double-leaf highway bridge designed by the Scherzer Bridge Company.

Each leaf is operated by two 40-h. p. electric motors connected by gearing and shafting to two operating streets, which, in turn, are connected by piers to each leaf at the center of the rolling segment produced. The movement of the operating streets is 27 ft. 11 in., and the angle made between the closed and opened position of each leaf is 80 degrees.

The control is so devised that each leaf can be operated separately from its side of the creek, and, by means of submarine cables, switches, etc., the control of both leaves will be located on one side of the creek.

Each leaf is furnished with a reversible gravity band brake, which is operated by electric solenoid. An auxiliary foot-lever band-brake is also provided for each leaf, to be used in case of emergency.

Two tail latches are provided for each leaf. They are applied by gravity and opened by electric solenoids.

All the operations will be controlled from houses erected on the approach spans, and the wiring and contacts so arranged that one controller will operate each leaf separately from its side of the creek, or, as stated above, both leaves can be operated from one side of the creek.

The following figures of the weights of materials in the superstructure of the Scherzer span are worthy of note: 1 060 tons of structural steel, 626 tons cast-iron counterweight, and 87 tons of machinery, exclusive of the electrical equipment, have been used. It will require the driving of 52 000 "field" rivets to complete the Scherzer span. The roadway and sidewalks of the Scherzer span will be yellow pine timber, supported in the roadway on steel beams, while the sidewalk planking rests on timber stringers.

The substructure of the Scherzer span consists of timber piers in pairs. Eight of these piers are located in the creek. The rest piers, four in number, are of limestone masonry facing with Portland cement concrete backing and coping of granite. These piers are

carried to rock, at 42.2 ft. below mean high water, on the Queens side of the creek, and to boulders with coarse sand, at 42.8 ft. below mean high water, on the Brooklyn side by means of pneumatic caissons. Dimensions of these caissons are 23 ft. in length, 17 ft. in width and 17 ft. in height.

The anchor piers, four in number, are similar in design to the rest piers, but are founded on piles (cut off at 18 ft. below mean high water), on which a Portland cement footing rests. This footing is carried to a point 7 ft. below high water, at which elevation the limestone facing begins.

The four rear piers are of Portland cement resting on piles cut off at low water. On this concrete foundation rest granite bases supporting steel columns, which carry the superstructure of the approaches, as well as the fixed approaches of the Scherzer span.

A structure of this magnitude, located as it is, is another realization of the effect of consolidation. For who would care to prophesy a few years ago that over \$1 000 000 (includes cost of land required) would be expended for the construction of a bridge over Newtown Creek?

THE SHOPS AND MILLS OF THE PASSAIC STEEL COMPANY, PATERSON, N. J.

INSPECTED BY THE SOCIETY DECEMBER 10TH, 1904.

*Description Prepared by Mr. E. McLean Long, Civil Engineer,
No. 220 Broadway.*

The inspection was started at the slabbing or billet mill, and the processes of rolling a beam from the ingot was witnessed.

The ingot was taken from the soaking pit, where it had been heated to the necessary temperature for rolling, and put in the table of the slab mill, which conveyed it by a train of rolls to the slabbing rolls, where, by repeated passes through these rolls, the ingot was worked down into long slab, after which, by means of a table of rolls, it was conveyed to the shears and cut into lengths suitable for the finished beams to be made. After shearing, the short slabs were put into a heating furnace and heated, after which, by means of a universal crane, they were transferred to the roughing mill, and from there on through different rolls by a continuous process until the finished beams were produced. The succeeding steps were sawing the beams, while hot, to the required lengths, straightening, inspecting and allotting them to their special orders.

The process of handling large masses of red-hot metal, and working the same to any required shape, was spectacular and interesting, and showed the small space of time required to convert a large block of cast steel into light beams weighing only 10 lb. per ft.

From the rolling mill, the party proceeded to the new open-hearth steel plant. This plant contains two 50-ton basic open-hearth furnaces of the latest and most approved type. It was the intention of the company to tap a heat of steel during the inspection of this plant, but, owing to defective material in the furnace lining, the melted steel could not be held, so the furnace was tapped earlier in the day.

While this plant was not seen in operation, the method of charging the furnace by electrical chargers was investigated, as was also

furnace construction, and the methods employed in operating the same, casting the ingots and handling them after they are cast.

The tour of inspection, after leaving the open-hearth furnaces, was through the stock yards, where beams were being sawed to lengths while cold. The saw for this purpose was run at a very high velocity, and the heaviest 20-in. beams were sawed in two in less than a minute. While it is the general practice to saw beams while they are hot, cold sawing has many advantages, for it allows the mill to keep a large stock of beams and saw them to lengths as ordered, and the lengths can be gotten more accurate than when they are sawed hot, since measurements can be made exact and no allowance has to be made for shrinkage.

After leaving the stock yards and cold saw, the party proceeded through the shop yard, where finished work is painted and loaded on cars for shipment, and thence into the shops, where methods of shop work were inspected. Here was seen punching, assembling and riveting of work and machining of the ends of columns, and special structural work of various kinds.

After leaving the shops, the rolling of plates was witnessed, after which a rapid inspection was made of the electrical plant of the works. This finished the excursion of inspection through the mills and shops.

The original Passaic Rolling Mill Company was established in 1867, and the mills and shops at Paterson, N. J., have been in continuous operation since 1870. On February 16th, 1903, the Passaic Street Company purchased the property of the Passaic Rolling Mill Company, and the company is now known as the Passaic Steel Company.

The Passaic Steel Mills are the only mills nearer New York than Philadelphia where structural shapes are rolled. Its location is away from the steel centers of Pennsylvania, and while it is not as conveniently located to the raw materials as some of the other large mills, it has the advantage of being most conveniently located to the New York market. Its capacity at present is 100 000 tons per annum.

Among other structures, the steel for the Washington Bridge and a large portion of steel work for the elevated railroads of New York City were furnished by these rolling mills.

ANNUAL DINNER.

The second annual dinner of the Municipal Engineers of the City of New York was held at the Vendome Hotel, Thursday evening, January 12th, 1905. There were 157 present.

President Nelson P. Lewis gracefully greeted the members and guests and introduced the speakers of the evening.

The Hon. George Cromwell, President of the Borough of Richmond, said of his part of the city:

"The Borough of Richmond is the most beautiful heritage the city has obtained, particularly from an engineering point of view.

"It has a topography that is equalled by no other part of the city, and it has the most inviting scenes and field for engineers to come to and help us to develop. It is practically virgin territory. We have the highest hills, overlooking the sea and the most beautiful water front. Topographical engineers are welcome by the score, I might say by the hundred, to help us develop the island. Our water system is not yet complete; we need engineers with talent in the direction of water supply and engineers to develop our water front; our docks are as yet undeveloped. And although in many respects we have things which we are very proud of, in fact, we are very proud of everything we have, still there are a great many things we expect to have almost right away, with your kind assistance. Therefore, I think it is the most inviting field in the City of New York.

"We are complimented by the splendid character of our highways, due to certain members of your Society, who have worked very hard in their construction and careful maintenance. We have a Street Cleaning Department which is, if I do say it myself, equalled by none in any other city of the globe. This has been said by engineers. In almost every direction there is an element—there is a something about Richmond to invite a large population, and particularly to invite engineers to help us bring it there and encourage it to stay there. We have plans, and contemplate joining ourselves with Brooklyn, and engineers will assist us in building a tunnel across to Brooklyn to help develop Brooklyn. It was the people of South Brooklyn who urged us to assist them in carrying through this plan, and I assure you we are anxious to co-operate with them; and, after I have a few more conferences with Mr. Rice and some of the other engineers, we will formulate plans and, I hope, carry them out in the very near future. Our means of trans-

portation to Manhattan we have, for the present, to leave to ferries, but we are planning the most splendid ferryboats in the world to begin going down there next summer and to bring an enormous influx of people. We have not begun to realize what is going to happen there shortly; however, I can assure you that Staten Island is one of the most desirable places to go to, the most desirable place to stay in, and the place that has the greatest future of any part of the city, if not of this part of the hemisphere.

"I realize from what those of you who have worked in the Borough of Richmond have done for us thus far, and I realize from what I have seen of the work of engineers how true it is that the work of the engineer is at the foundation of the commercial success, the healthfulness and the building up of any city."

Mr. Calvin Tomkins, President of the Municipal Art Society, said:

"You may think there is a certain anomaly in a Municipal Art Society suggesting constructive ideas for the development of the great municipality of the City of New York to the engineers who are directly in the employ of the city and have charge of the city's evolution. However, I shall venture the task and I hope to impose upon your broad shoulders some of the burdens which have been resting on me and on my Society, or to at least induce you to consider assuming a responsibility.

"The Municipal Art Society started out with the idea of municipal decoration, and for one or two years it was conducted on that basis. We soon began to recognize the fact, which lies at the bottom of all good art, that you cannot have real beauty in a city any more than you can in a statue or a picture unless constructive ideas underlie superficial decoration. In other words, design should precede decoration; and, with that end in view, we have proceeded to suggest certain principles for the development of New York. We have done this in two ways: First, during Mayor Low's administration we sought to bring about the appointment of a City Improvement Commission. The Mayor recommended the suggestion to the Board of Aldermen, and in the latter part of his term they passed a resolution authorizing such a commission to be appointed, but they made no appropriation. We endeavored fruitlessly to induce Mayor Low to make the appointments without the appropriation, trusting to the public spirit of the appointees to carry on the work if no appropriation should be made. We believed that it would be made, but the Mayor declined to appoint. He thought that the responsibility should go to his successor, who could also make a requisition for the money. It went over to Mayor McClellan, and he promptly appointed the Commission, and the

Board of Aldermen made the appropriation, and the Commission has recently reported. It has made a very excellent report, which you have doubtless read and are familiar with. This report embodies many of our ideas, many of the ideas of other associations, ideas that are common property, and many original suggestions of their own. It is a most admirable report, which sets clearly before the people of the city the necessity for great improvements and reorganizations.

"The other method that we have followed has been to publish a series of bulletins, setting forth the ideas we have had in mind. We have sought opportunities to publish these when, for particular reasons, the matters discussed had the public ear. We have issued a series of such bulletins as follows: On the improvement of the City Hall section and reorganization of the civic center in the vicinity of City Hall; a report on the passenger transportation system, which has been revised recently; a report on civic centers; a report by the Thoroughfares Committee regarding the revision of thoroughfares in lower Manhattan—this has been taken up and very largely extended by the City Improvement Commission; a report on the decoration of public buildings by Professor Hamlin, of Columbia College; a report on the decoration of public schools, where we believe municipal decoration should begin. There is power for the Board of Estimate and Apportionment to appropriate \$50 000 annually for municipal embellishment, and we are in hopes that we will be able to induce the city to apply some of this to the schools, believing that if this small appropriation is made annually, it will increase, and ultimately New York will regard civic beauty in the same way that Paris, Berlin and Vienna regard it—as an important municipal asset. Also a report on parks and park extensions; a bulletin which is an abstract of your President, Mr. Lewis's report to the Board of Estimate and Apportionment; a report on pipe galleries for New York by Mr. Baylis; a report on the discussion of the proposed changes in the Manhattan Bridge plans, not with a view of agitating for one set of plans or for the other, but with a view of imposing some regular, systematic procedure in those cases where it seems desirable to change plans. Plans are likely to be changed with the changing administrations, and it is most important, in our opinion, that plans for great public works should not be changed without careful consideration and under some process of open public procedure. And, finally, a series of reports on rapid transit. The City of New York is rapidly becoming the great commercial metropolis of the world. It is the port of exchange for the commerce of two thirds of the North American Continent, by way of the Great Lakes and Hudson and Mohawk Valleys, and the commerce coming over the Atlantic Ocean

from Europe. The land route through these valleys is such as to compel all other railroads to come to New York, and every one of the important trunk lines have been deflected from Norfolk, Baltimore and Philadelphia here to New York City, so that we are now the railroad terminus as well as the commercial center of the United States.

"These forces are bringing about an unprecedented growth for New York City, and that is the condition which we have to face. The situation is a critical one. What is done now is going to determine the main lines of improvement that we shall follow for generations to come, and it is most important that within the next few years a series of improvements shall be initiated and comprehensive plans adopted which can be followed up so that the city may develop systematically. What is needed, in our judgment, more than anything else, is a comprehensive development plan for the City of New York. A lack of this has been the source of most of our troubles up to the present time. Heretofore, the enterprising men at the head of our transportation systems, the enterprising real estate operators in various parts of the city, have determined the development of the city. That is not as it ought to be. The city has been developed primarily with a view to private interest and not primarily in the public interest, and we still have had no comprehensive plan of development. The result has been that public improvements get in the way of subsequent public improvements. Further than that, private improvements, which private enterprise is driving ahead irresistibly, interfere with public improvements. The public improvement of a city should precede private improvements which should be made subservient. They should not interfere with each other, and there should be some plan that will obviate this. In Europe, on the continent, and to a very great extent in England, municipal plans are imposed upon the cities by the strong governments which exist there, and by an order of procedure which has placed the government and control of cities in the hands of trained experts, who are educated in the smaller cities and passed up to the more important cities, and matters are left in their hands. Those men are engineers, for the most part, or lawyers, skilled municipal directors. They develop the plans and their plans are followed. That kind of procedure is impossible here under our form of government and it is undesirable.

"My experience in the Municipal Art Society during the past two years confirms me in the belief that the only security which we have for sound judgment is the development of an intelligent public opinion. I believe that any plan which is proposed by such a Commission as the City Improvement Commission, such plans as are suggested by ourselves, such plans as are suggested by other regu-

larly constituted city officials, if large and comprehensive and requiring time to carry out, are only likely to be carried out if they are backed up by an overwhelming, irresistible public opinion, which must be gradually built up, which shall have eliminated what is bad in those plans and which stands for what is good. I think the building up and developing of such kind of public opinion is the only effective means of killing off bad plans and accomplishing the final adoption of desirable ones.

"The great problem in large cities is to provide for expansion without congestion. This matter is directly connected with the development of the transit facilities of the city. Here is a question which we must face. We are expanding very rapidly, but not without a great deal of congestion and a great deal of friction as regards the relations of the suburbs to the central portions of the city. Transit development, highway development, the matter of topography in relation to highways and parks, the question of parkways, the grouping of the public buildings, and the control of the public streets and their uses for all kinds of transportation above ground and under ground, are matters that ought to be very carefully thought out and determined as we proceed, otherwise we are likely to find ourselves in the very near future in inextricable confusion and disorder. Unless thought out in advance, every improvement means many added complications.

"The question of the reorganization of Manhattan will be attended with very great expense. The City Improvement Commission has made one admirable suggestion. I am glad they have had the courage to make it. No other official organization has had the courage, up to the present time, to do so. They have recommended that, in connection with public works of great magnitude, the city should condemn private property in excess of what it actually needs for public improvements, with the intention of making the improvements and subsequently disposing or selling off the excess property that is not required at a profit, allowing the city by this means to recoup itself, in whole or in part, for the improvement. I believe that only some such plan, which is the plan generally adopted in foreign cities and the only plan which has made possible the improvements in Paris and Vienna, will enable us to reorganize and modernize our insufficient street system in lower Manhattan so as to make it commensurate with the twenty-story system of buildings which we have imposed upon a street system intended for five to ten-story buildings.

"In Queens and in Richmond we have an unusual opportunity for intelligent development. There is virgin soil. There we have an opportunity for the topographical engineer and the map maker to proceed with the physical development of the locality and to

create beautiful suburbs, to avoid the mistakes that have been made elsewhere. It should be the endeavor of organizations like your own and ours to bring about the accomplishment of this end. Our Borough President, Mr. Cromwell, has well said that there is no borough in the city which has the possibilities that the Borough of Richmond has. These possibilities should be taken advantage of and a checker-board system should not be laid out and imposed on a section so capable of artistic treatment. The mistakes that have been made in the older parts of the city should certainly be avoided in connection with the development of the newer parts. The possibilities of utility and beauty in New York City are unequalled by any city in the world. I shall not dwell upon them. You know, better than I can tell you, what magnificent opportunities we have. We cannot make an ugly city of New York, but we can, by design, provide a far more useful and beautiful city than we shall have by allowing it to develop in a haphazard manner or at the instance of private interest, as has been the policy in the past. Utility and beauty are here synonymous.

"Finally, gentlemen, I think that it is pre-eminently the duty and the opportunity of the Society of Municipal Engineers to express this idea. I do not think an artistic association like the Municipal Art Society should be placed continually in the front. We have only taken up this matter because others, better qualified, have not done so. We should like very much to turn it over to your organization. We should like very much to enlist the public spirit of any body of men who are associated in the public estimation with more practical ideas than those which are generally supposed to control Municipal Art Societies. The truth that structure underlies all ideas of municipal beauty, and that if you wish a beautiful city you must make it constructively a beautiful city first, is paramount, and I think that it is your special duty to keep it to the front. I say it is not only a duty which you owe the people of the City of New York, but it is a great opportunity as well. I know of no way in which you can increase your own prestige, in which you can accomplish more for your profession than by working on these lines. Political conditions are subject to frequent changes, so that it is very difficult for individual engineers to stand out against political influences, but a society composed of as large a membership as you have need have no fear of such influences. You can impose your will upon the politicians and upon the selfish interests of the city, instead of allowing their will to be imposed upon you. I commend the duty to your careful consideration."

Mr. J. V. Davies expressed the opinion that it would be impossible to lay out a preconceived plan of transportation for the city,

considering the rapidity with which the city is growing. "Who can foretell ten years hence," he said, "where the city will have grown to? Three or four years ago who would have supposed that the Pennsylvania Railroad was coming to build an immense railroad depot, covering 28 acres of ground in the heart of the City of New York? Isn't that going, in itself, to change things considerably in the planning of lines of communication for the future from any ideas contemplated four years ago?"

"One trouble in the way of real rapid transit here, and one trouble with the Subway, is that we have too many stations. We cannot get real rapid transit out to the outlying districts—and that is where we want it, to get to and fro quickly, with so many stopping points. We want even less stopping points than on the express tracks of the Subway, to get out into those distant districts. We cannot expect to travel 60 miles an hour with stops every half mile. The very fact of introducing these stops must, of necessity, reduce our ability to get real rapid transit. Our city is growing and growing out to the ends and growing far away out into the suburbs, and it seems to me that possibly for the future we are going to have to put in other tunnels, other rapid transit routes that will go down deep below the level of anything existing and by which we can go in all directions right out to the ends."

Mr. John F. O'Rourke spoke in part as follows:

"New York, as we know from one of the scientific books of the past which was written by our great and exact historian, Washington Irving, was laid out by the cows; and anybody who tried to buy any property along these cow-lines knows that the cows laid it out very properly, otherwise it could not be so valuable. No matter how good or how well any other part of the city was laid out, the land is very much cheaper than that part in which the cows laid out the streets.

"The city, however, is now up to that point where we have got to deal with the modern problems of time and distance. We have got to deal with structures which will concentrate within a limited area almost the whole business community. Some of the gentlemen here present spend part of their time in a building where there are 15 000 to 20 000 people a day passing in and out. That is known by actual count. You have got to furnish the skeleton upon which everything else is carried. You have got to furnish more than the skeleton; you have got to furnish the flesh and blood as well, because, after all, the functions of the Municipal Art Society, while they are very great, are, unfortunately, in the hands of very few men like Mr. Tomkins. Of course, there are frills that are necessary for beauty, but still they are frills. Mr. Tomkins will admit

you can take them off, and that what was left would be like taking the frills from the bottom of frilled trousers, pretty good trousers still. Every word that Mr. Tomkins has said to-night I am willing to stand for. Anything we can do to further the ends of the Municipal Art Society we should do, so far as we approve of what they propose. I think that is a safe position to take. There is no doubt about it that you will get very much better art if you take that position. There is no doubt that you will get better results in your own work, because, after all, the line of beauty is the line of strength. No man ever designed a homely bridge that it was not a poor one. No man ever designed anything which did not look well that was right. There is something in Nature which nobody has ever described, and nobody, perhaps, ever will, which makes whatever is right look right. That is really at the bottom of all the things that we try to do. I have seen enough of work to know that complicated things are only simple things multiplied. I know also that by going along on the right lines, by getting all your municipal constructions right, by getting the right kind of sewers and mains of all kinds, by having the proper municipal regulations in regard to buildings, not fool regulations, but proper ones; by seeing that the money is provided, by the proper expenditures, protected by a proper Chief Engineer of the Board of Estimate and Apportionment, by looking after all these things you can make New York, not only the greatest city in size and beauty in the world, as it is now the greatest in many other ways, but you can make it in every sense æsthetic; æsthetic in the best sense; æsthetic in the sense that our friends of the Municipal Art Society approve, so that if possible we will be more proud of our city even than we are to-day.

"I just want to say one more thing. When the city began it started off with its cow-paths from Bowling Green. After a while it got up to the Bowery; then to Murray Hill, and over to the West Side, and, after a time, in what might be called the extravagance of Nature, after exhausting Manhattan it reached the Bronx. Mr. Davies, with his tunnels, is helping Jersey and Hoboken, helping them to be almost like New York. Then we have Brooklyn on the other side of the river, which is perfectly lovely as a city of homes, where there is such an air of serenity and quiet that they call a very slow railroad there a Rapid Transit Road.

"After all these places are developed you have yet the Borough of Richmond. That place in which the topographical engineer revels. That place in which there is no difficulty in building docks, laying out streets, and applying all the arts and sciences to the making of the perfect city, where even the mosquito cure can be used with advantage. Most of all, you get there at a time in which you best understand municipal developments and in which you will

be able to realize the dreams of the gentleman who so ably and acceptably represents it here to-night, officially, as its President, and, personally, as one of its most public-spirited and popular residents."

Mr. Charles Whiting Baker then made a few remarks on the general tendency to exaggerate one thing or another according to our education, and the ability of the great engineer or statesman to see things in their true proportion.

Mr. J. C. Meem entertained the diners with a few anecdotes, and Mr. Charles H. Haswell, who is 96 years young, made a bright response, in which he repeated the original text of "Yankee Doodle," which he said he had from a man who fought in the battles of Lexington and Bunker Hill. The words were as follows:

"Father and I went down to camp
Along with Captain Goodwin,
And there we saw the men and boys
As thick as hasty pudding.

"There they had a swamping gun
As big as a log of maple,
Upon a deuced little cart,
A load for father's cattle.

"And every time they fired it off
It took a horn of powder.
It made a noise like father's gun,
Only a nation louder."



812-814 Gates Avenue, Brooklyn, N. Y.

WHEN IN THE MARKET FOR RELIABLE AND STRICTLY FIRST-CLASS **SURVEYING INSTRUMENTS** consult **F. E. BRANDIS, SONS CO.**, who make but **ONE QUALITY**, and that is **THE BEST**. Their motto is **MECHANICAL PERFECTION, UNAPPROACHABLE ACCURACY**. **THEY ARE NOT IN THE MARKET** with FINE, FINER and FINEST QUALITY, but with a just return for your investment. **No Commercial Hardware. Correspondence solicited.**

Their large Illustrated Hand-Book and Catalogue mailed to any Civil Engineer or Surveyor.



NEW CUSTOM HOUSE, BOWLING GREEN, NEW YORK CITY
CASE ALLSTENT. ARCHITECT

JOHN PEIRCE COMPANY, 277 BROADWAY

CONTRACTORS FOR NEW HALL OF RECORDS, NEW YORK CITY U. S. CUSTOM HOUSE, NEW YORK CITY, INTERBOROUGH
POWER HOUSE, NEW YORK CITY, U. S. POST OFFICE, CHICAGO, ILL.; U. S. POST OFFICE, INDIANAPOLIS,
IND.; GRANITE DRY DOCK, PORTSMOUTH, N. H.; ACADEMIC GROUP, ANNAPOLIS, MD.

TELEPHONE, 2286 79TH STREET
ALEXANDER R. BROWN
Interior Wood Work

501-505 EAST 70TH STREET
NEAR AVENUE A NEW YORK CITY

Telephone 5886-38th St.

LAURENCE J. RICE
MASON AND BUILDER
5 and 7 EAST 42D ST.

TRANSIT BUILDING NEW YORK

HENRY SIEFKE, PRESIDENT WILLIAM HORNE, TREASURER

WILLIAM HORNE CO.
BUILDERS AND CONTRACTORS
245 WEST 26th STREET
Telephone, 794 Chelsea NEW YORK

James I. Newman, 243 Euclid Avenue
BROOKLYN

Telephone, 1258 East New York

CARPENTER WORK, *Alterations and Repairs.*

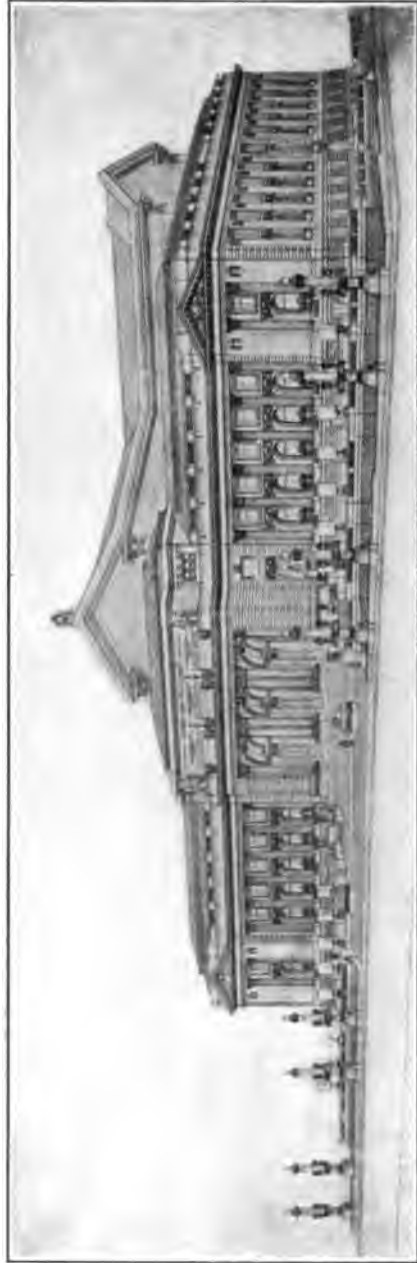
TELEPHONE, 389 J TREMONT

J. E. BUTTERWORTH
CARPENTER AND BUILDER
2070 RYER AVENUE
NEAR 180TH STREET
NEW YORK

TELEPHONE: 1679 MORNINGSIDE

THOMAS McKEOWN
General Contractor

521 WEST 110th STREET, NEW YORK.



THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY
THE NORCROSS BROTHERS COMPANY, BUILDERS

| | | |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---|
| GEO. L. WALKER PRESIDENT | S. B. WALKER VICE-PRESIDENT | GEO. W. WALKER SEC'Y AND TREAS. |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---|

GEO. L. WALKER COMPANY
Builders
BROADWAY AND 104th STREET
NEW YORK

JOSEPH OHLHAUSEN
CARPENTER AND BUILDER
443 Stanhope Street, Brooklyn, N. Y.

| |
|---|
| <p>CHARLES WILLE Builder and General Contractor 39 East 42d Street, New York City</p> <hr/> <p>Branch Office: Woodside, Borough of Queens, New York City</p> |
|---|

| |
|---|
| <p><u>TELEPHONE 3097 79TH</u></p> <p>EDMUND D. BRODERICK Mason, Builder and General Contractor OFFICE: 1382 LEXINGTON AVENUE NEW YORK</p> |
|---|



**STABLE OF MR. C. K. G. BILLINGS
FORT WASHINGTON ROAD AND 195TH STREET, NEW YORK CITY
RICHARD L. WALSH CO., BUILDERS
100 WILLIAM STREET, NEW YORK**

**GUY LOWELL
ARCHITECT.**

1128 TREMONT BUILDING,
BOSTON.
CARLIS ADDRESS, GUYLOW, BOSTON.

42 EAST 23RD STREET,
NEW YORK.
R. F. W. STREET.

Boston, December 11th, 1903.

Mr. Richard L. Walsh,
11 Liberty Street,
New York City.

Dear Sir,-

I wish to tell you that Mr. Billings is very much pleased indeed with all the work you have done for him on his stable at 195th Street and Fort Washington Road, which you have recently completed.

The material and workmanship throughout both the exterior and interior are very satisfactory.

Yours very truly,

G. R. L.
C

Guy Lowell

In re C. K. G. Billings' Stable.

TELEPHONE, 1663 SPRING

O'BRIEN & RYDER

Practical Plumbers

147 SPRING STREET, NEW YORK
STEAM HEATING GAS FITTING GENERAL CONTRACTORS SANITARY EXPERTS

TELEPHONE, 240 BUSHWICK

WILLIAM C. ORMOND PLUMBING CONTRACTOR

430 Kosciusko Street
NEAR LEWIS AVENUE BROOKLYN

RONALDS & JOHNSON CO.

Manufacturers

*FINE PLUMBING MATERIAL, PIPE, FITTINGS, VALVES
&c., &c.*

NEW YORK BROOKLYN PHILADELPHIA

NEW YORK

PHILADELPHIA

JERSEY CITY

The James Reilly Repair & Supply Co.

229 & 230 WEST ST., NEW YORK

ESTABLISHED 1867

INCORPORATED 1892

STEAMSHIP AND POWER PLANT REPAIRS AND SUPPLIES.
ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS AND REPAIRS.
CONTRACTORS' SUPPLIES.
MACHINISTS, COPPERSMITHS AND BRASS FOUNDERS.

LARGE STOCK

WRITE
FOR
CATALOGUE

QUICK DELIVERIES

Manhattan Electrical Supply Co.

MANUFACTURERS OF AND DEALERS IN

GENERAL ELECTRICAL SUPPLIES,

SAFETY WIRES AND CABLES,

APPROVED MATERIAL FOR SCHOOL INSTALLATIONS.

32 Cortlandt St.
39 Dey St.

New York

viii



71ST PRECINCT POLICE STATION HOUSE
EIGHTY-SIXTH STREET AND FIFTH AVENUE, BROOKLYN
WALTER E. PARFITT, ARCHITECT

ERECTED BY

CHARLES H. PECKWORTH
Building Contractor

415 HUDSON STREET, NEW YORK

TELEPHONE, 131 SPRING

GEORGE WEIDERMAN ELECTRIC CO., Inc.

Electrical Engineers and Contractors

21-27 New Chambers St., New York

TELEPHONE, 4346 FRANKLIN

267 Flatbush Ave., Brooklyn

TELEPHONE, 677 PROSPECT

AGENTS FOR GENERAL ELECTRIC CO.'S MOTORS

TELEPHONE CALL, 1625 RIVERSIDE

T. F. JACKSON ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR 592 Columbus Avenue

Bet. 88th and 89th Sts.

NEW YORK

F. JAMES REILLY, TREAS.

WM. F. REILLY, MANAGER

JAMES REILLY'S SONS' CO.

GENERAL ELECTRICAL REPAIRS

122-130 CENTRE STREET, NEW YORK

J. J. PEARSON

T. P. McGLYNN

H. B. HAYS

PEARSON, McGLYNN & CO.

ELEVATORS & HOISTING MACHINERY

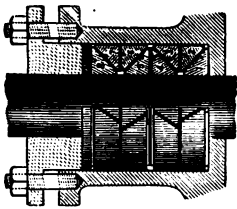
ALTERATIONS

REPAIRS

SUPPLIES

TEL. 904 FRANKLIN

10 READE ST., NEW YORK



TELEPHONE CALL, 1141 SPRING

L. KATZENSTEIN & CO.

General Machinists and ENGINEERS' SUPPLIES

KATZENSTEIN'S METALLIC PACKING

Flexible Tubular Metallic Packing for Slipjoints and
on Steam Pipes. Highest Grade Anti-
Friction Metal for Bearings.

358 WEST STREET, NEW YORK

United Heating Company

Contracting Engineers

174 WOOSTER STREET

NEW YORK



X

PAVILION AT
THOMAS JEFFERSON PARK
111TH ST. AND EAST RIVER

ARNOLD H. BRUNNER
ARCHITECT

THOS. COCKERILL & SON
BUILDERS

ENGINES BOILERS

EDWIN BURHORN, M.E.

EFFICIENT BEST DESIGN

71 WALL STREET, NEW YORK

CONTRACTOR FOR COMPLETE OR PARTIAL EQUIP-
MENT OF STEAM and ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

DONALD MCNEIL, PRES.
TELEPHONE, 61 HAMILTON

JOHN MCNEIL, TREAS. & GEN. MAN.
CABLE ADDRESS, MCNEIL, NEW YORK

COLUMBIA ENGINEERING WORKS, Inc.

ENGINES, BOILERS, FORGINGS, CASTINGS, ETC.

Shipyard, Dry Docks and Repair Shops on Breakwater, Erie Basin

IMLAY AND PIONEER STREETS, ATLANTIC BASIN

BROOKLYN, N. Y.

STEAMSHIP WORK A SPECIALTY

ESTABLISHED 1842.

INCORPORATED 1888.



Joseph T. Ryerson & Son

CHICAGO NEW YORK PITTSBURG

**CONTINENTAL
BOILERS** ❧ ❧

WITH MORISON CORRUGATED FURNACES

EFFICIENT SAFE ECONOMICAL

. . Send for Literature . .

ESTABLISHED 1855

JOHN F. WALSH, JR.

CONSTRUCTION

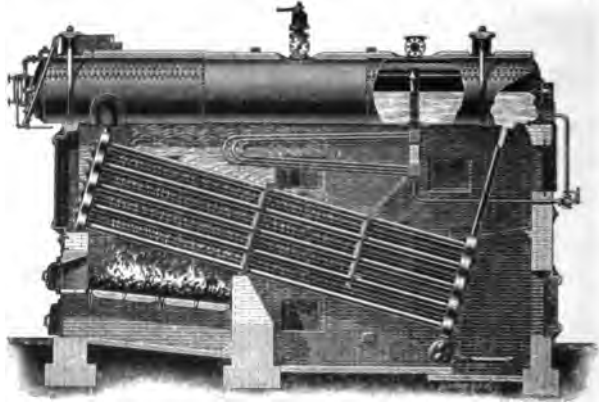
BUILDINGS, VESSELS, ALTERATIONS AND REPAIRS

136 Charlton Street, near West Street

TELEPHONE CONNECTION

NEW YORK

════════) THE (═══════════
Babcock & Wilcox Company
 85 Liberty Street, New York City
WATER-TUBE
STEAM-BOILERS AND SUPER-HEATERS



OVER 110,000 HORSE-POWER IN USE IN THE UNITED STATES FOR MUNICIPAL PURPOSES

Babcock & Wilcox Boilers Installed and Under Contract as follows in Municipal Departments in New York City:

| | Horse-Power |
|---|-------------|
| Water Power, Gas and Electricity | 750 |
| Judiciary | 835 |
| Rapid Transit Commission | 39,000 |
| Board of Education | 1,360 |
| Baths and Public Comfort | 550 |
| Department of Bridges | 2,050 |
| Department of Corrections and Charities | 1,600 |
| Department of Docks and Ferries (including Boilers for Five Staten Island Ferry Boats) | 22,500 |
| Miscellaneous | 1,500 |
| | 70,145 |

DEARBORN METHOD OF TREATING BOILER FEED-WATERS IS A COMMON SENSE IDEA

SUPPORTED AND PERFECTED BY A KNOWLEDGE OF
CHEMISTRY AND LABORATORY GUIDANCE

Dearborn Treatment is composed of vegetable and bark extracts. There are no damaging after effects such as follow the use of soda and chemical compounds.

Our compounds are scientifically prepared to meet the requirements of the case to be treated, as determined by analysis of the feed-water, and the general conditions in the steam plant.

Boiler scale disintegrated, and new formation prevented; oil in boilers neutralized; corrosion and pitting stopped immediately.

Zinc, which has been used more or less in boilers in marine work to prevent pitting, is wholly unnecessary when *Dearborn Treatment* is used.

Eighteen years' experience in stationary and marine work.

We have a distinct *Marine Department*, and are giving this branch of the work special attention.

WE CAN BE OF SERVICE TO YOU
INVESTIGATE WRITE FOR BOOKLET "X"

DEARBORN DRUG & CHEMICAL WORKS

ANALYTICAL & MANUFACTURING CHEMISTS

CHEMICAL ENGINEERS

NEW YORK
299 BROADWAY

CHICAGO
POSTAL TELEGRAPH BUILDING



**CANTILEVER ERECTION OF 150-FT. SPANS ON
WESTERN MARYLAND RAILROAD**

Bridge and Construction Department

The Pennsylvania Steel Company

STEELTON, PENNA.

STEEL STRUCTURES OF ALL DESCRIPTIONS



RING OF TROOP C ARMORY, BROOKLYN, SPAN 180 FT., LENGTH 310 FT.

Fort Pitt Bridge Works of Pittsburg, Pa.

MANUFACTURERS OF STEEL WORK

Eastern Office : 45 BROADWAY, NEW YORK

American Structural Steel Company

ENGINEERS AND CONTRACTORS

Fuller Building, 23d St. and Broadway

NEW YORK

THE STANDARD AMERICAN BRAND

ATLAS

**SEND FOR
PAMPHLET**

PORTLAND

**ALWAYS
UNIFORM**

CEMENT

Manufactured by The Atlas Portland Cement Co., 30 Broad St., N. Y.



SCHERZER ROLLING LIFT BRIDGE

PROJECTED

ACROSS THE GREAT NEVA RIVER AT THE WINTER PALACE, ST. PETERSBURG, RUSSIA
SCHERZER ROLLING LIFT BRIDGES ARE MODERN, SCIENTIFIC, ECONOMICAL, SAFE,
EFFICIENT, ARTISTIC. THEY ARE SUPERSEEDING
AND REPLACING SWING BRIDGES, AND OTHER OLD AND OBSOLETE TYPES OF MOVABLE BRIDGES
IN GREATER NEW YORK, CHICAGO, BOSTON, CLEVELAND, BUFFALO AND MANY OTHER PROGRESSIVE
CITIES AT HOME AND ABROAD, AND ALSO FOR THE PRINCIPAL STEAM AND ELECTRIC RAILROAD
COMPANIES THROUGHOUT THE WORLD.

WRITE US FOR INFORMATION, PHOTOGRAPHS, SKETCHES AND ESTIMATES.

THE SCHERZER ROLLING LIFT BRIDGE COMPANY

MAIN OFFICES: MONADNOCK BUILDING,

CHICAGO, U. S. A.

The Oldest Manufacturers of High Grade Cement
in the World

CAPACITY over 2,000,000 Bbls.

ALSEN

"Judge a Cement by its Works"

SEND FOR RECORDS

A LSEN'S has been awarded the PANAMA CANAL Contract, embodying the severe Sea water clause. One of the largest American Companies tied our bids. The Government awarded AMERICAN ALSEN the Contract in preference at equal figures. This is a matter of record.

We supply a QUICK SETTING CEMENT WHEN ORDERED.
No equal for Sidewalks.

45 BROADWAY, NEW YORK CITY



RECORDS FOR TEN YEARS PROVE
IRON CLAD TO BE THE
FINEST GROUND AND
MOST UNIFORM OF PORTLANDS.

IT IS GROUND TO A FINENESS OF 90
PER CENT. ON A No. 200 SIEVE.

Glens Falls Portland Cement Co.

GLENS FALLS, N. Y.
AND 156 FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK.

"VULCANITE"

IS A SPECIAL GRADE

OF

PORTLAND CEMENT

Peculiarly adapted to the finer uses

VULCANITE PORTLAND CEMENT COMPANY

ALBERT MOYER, MGR. SALES

FLAT IRON BLDG., N. Y.

The Snare & Triest Co.

Contracting Engineers



RECREATION PIER, FOOT OF MARKET STREET, NEW YORK

BUILDINGS **BRIDGES**
STEEL AND MASONRY **PIERS AND SHEDS**
CONSTRUCTION **COALING PLANTS**

MAIN OFFICE
39 Cortlandt Street, New York City
Havana Office, Mercaderes 11

xix

THOMAS B. LEAHY
BUILDER

9 EAST 42D STREET
NEW YORK CITY

TELEPHONE, 2350 38TH STREET

FRANK J. CALLACHER
GENERAL CONTRACTOR

*Grading and Sewering. Water Mains and Electric Conduits Laid.
Cellar Excavating, Road Construction, Paving Block,
Cobble and Macadam. Sand Furnished.*

574 Park Place, Brooklyn, N. Y.

TELEPHONE, 1524 PROSPECT

C. W. COLLINS
GENERAL CONTRACTOR
BRONX, NEW YORK



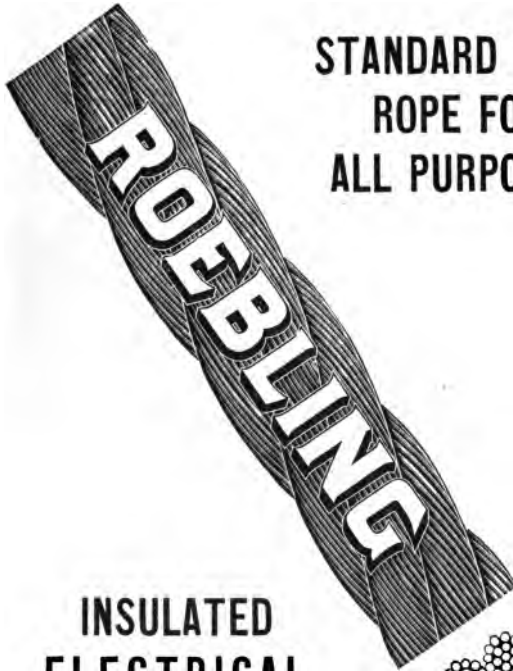
CAISSON FOR BROOKLYN TOWER FOUNDATION, MANHATTAN
BRIDGE, NEW YORK CITY

J. C. ROGERS
Contractor

1909 AMSTERDAM AVENUE

NEW YORK

TELEPHONE, 2987 MORNINGSIDE



**STANDARD WIRE
ROPE FOR
ALL PURPOSES**

**INSULATED
ELECTRICAL
WIRES AND CABLES**



John A. Roeblings Son's Co.

OF NEW YORK

117-121 LIBERTY STREET



PUBLIC SCHOOL No. 85
EVERGREEN AVENUE AND COVERT STREET, BROOKLYN
LENGTH 136 FEET, WIDTH 86 FEET; WEIGHT 7,600 TONS
RAISED 34 INCHES, JULY, 1904

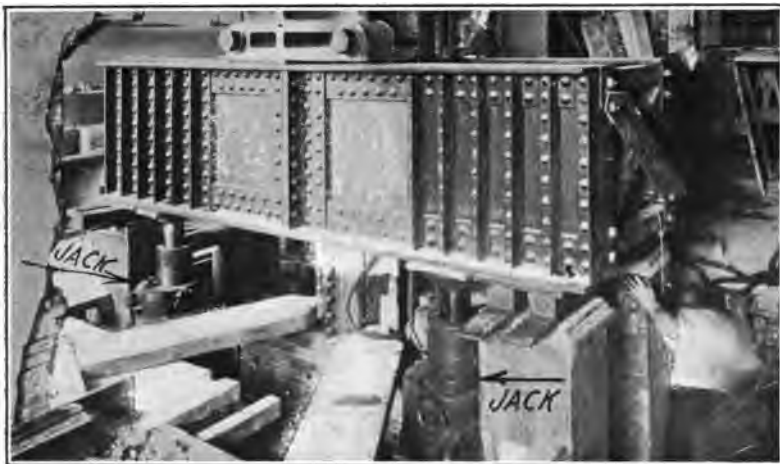
GEORGE HILDEBRAND

BUILDER and GENERAL CONTRACTOR

POTTER BUILDING

38 PARK ROW

NEW YORK



100 TON DUDGEON HYDRAULIC JACKS UNDER LIFTING GIRDERS,
SUPPORTING SIX STORIES OF THE TIMES BUILDING, N. Y.
LEWINSON & CO., CONTRACTORS

RICHARD DUDGEON, Inventor, Patentee and Manufacturer of HYDRAULIC JACKS
HYDRAULIC PUNCHES, AND ROLLER TUBE EXPANDERS
24-26 COLUMBIA ST 82 BROOME ST, NEW YORK



U. S. WOOD BLOCK PAVEMENT

CREO-RESINATE PROCESS

U. S. WOOD BLOCKS are heavily impregnated with a special preservative mixture. They are laid in cement, with the grain vertical on a concrete foundation.

This pavement, which is very common abroad, was introduced into this country a few years ago and has grown rapidly in public favor. Many principal streets of New York, Boston and Baltimore have been paved most satisfactorily with U. S. Wood Blocks. In Tremont Street, Boston, they were laid side by side with asphalt, and have easily demonstrated their superior wearing qualities.

SMOOTH NOISELESS CLEAN

U. S. WOOD PRESERVING COMPANY

29 BROADWAY, NEW YORK

THE SICILIAN ASPHALT PAVING COMPANY

41 PARK ROW
NEW YORK

SICILIAN ROCK ASPHALT Mastic Floors and
Pavements

For Hospitals, Cellars, Kitchens, Breweries,
Warehouses, Manufactories, Railroad Platforms,
Sidewalks, Slaughter Houses, Stables, etc.

SOLE MANUFACTURERS OF

**C A R B O R O N
C O L D
W A T E R P R O O F I N G**

PATENTED JAN. 17, 1905,

CONSISTING OF WOVEN FABRIC AND PUREST ASPHALTUM

APPLIED COLD

SPECIAL PAMPHLET ON APPLICATION

TELEPHONE, 930 CORTLANDT

THE HOW, WHY AND WHAT

OF

Warren's Bitulithic Pavement

HOW is Bitulithic Pavement constructed?

It is constructed of the hardest crushed stone, the various sizes of which are so skillfully combined that the smaller sizes fill the voids between the larger ones so completely that the resultant mass is 92 per cent. solid stone. This mineral aggregate is thoroughly coated in mechanical mixing machines with specially prepared bitumens and when the combined mass is spread upon the street and compressed to the required thickness with heavy steam rollers, the result is a thoroughfare of the greatest durability; absolutely impervious to moisture, smooth but not slippery, free from dust and mud, affording the most secure footing for horses and providing the lightest tractive resistance of any known pavement.

WHY is Bitulithic Pavement superior to all others?

Because it cannot crack or disintegrate. Of the 2,500,000 square yards of Bitulithic laid in 85 cities of the United States and Canada, from Glace Bay, N. S., to Shreveport, La., and from Portland, Me., to Portland, Ore., a single crack or disintegration is yet to be found. It is practically noiseless and as the nearest approach to the ideal pavement was awarded, the ONLY GOLD MEDAL for pavements at the St. Louis World's Fair.

WHAT is Bitulithic's field?

The busy thoroughfare of the crowded city, the streets of its most refined residential sections, the highways of villages and country roads, resurfacing macadam roads, asphalt, brick, stone block or cobble stone pavements, in fact, anywhere that a good substantial high class roadway is desired.

THE FULLEST INFORMATION
IS YOURS FOR THE ASKING

Warren Brothers Company

General Offices: 93 Federal Street, Boston, Mass.

Our Trade Marks: "BITULITHIC," "BITROCK," "BITUMINOUS MACADAM," "PURITAN"



PITKIN AVE. PUBLIC BATH, BROOKLYN, N. Y.

L. H. VOSS, ARCHITECT

ALBERENE STONE

WAS USED FOR THE

SHOWER COMPARTMENTS, URINAL AND TOILET COMPARTMENTS, WAINSCOTING AND STAIR TREADS

ALBERENE STONE CO.

NEW YORK

CHICAGO

BOSTON

ROBERT A. KEASBEY Co.

**100 N. MOORE ST.
NEW YORK**

**56 PEARL ST.
BUFFALO, N. Y.**

DEALERS AND CONTRACTORS IN

**85% Magnesia, Asbestos and Brine Pipe
Coverings, Asbestos Products, etc.**

Crown Sanitary Flooring

**For HOSPITALS, BATH ROOMS,
SCHOOLS, KITCHENS, PUBLIC BUILDINGS, ETC.**

TELEPHONE CONNECTION

TELEPHONE, 371 MADISON.

ESTABLISHED 1883.

Fordham Stone Renovating Co.

~~~~~  
**STONE AND BRICK BUILDINGS**

**CLEANED, REPAIRED, PAINTED**

**OFFICE**

**1123 BROADWAY, NEW YORK.**



**"Erected without nail or screw."**

**T**HE DUCKER PORTABLE STRUCTURES have received the highest commendations from engineers, and City, State and National officials, by whom they are extensively used. The United States Government have adopted this construction as a STANDARD OF EXCELLENCE.

The DUCKER HOUSES are exceedingly simple, and can be erected by unskilled labor, taken down and re-erected. They are comfortable in all grades of temperature.

**DUCKER COMPANY, 277 BROADWAY, NEW YORK**



**DUCKER BUILDINGS AT BELLEVUE**



**WALDORF-ASTORIA IRONING ROOM  
SHOWING THREE AMERICAN MANGLES AT WORK**

# **THE AMERICAN LAUNDRY MACHINERY COMPANY**

**COMPLETE EQUIPMENTS FOR MUNICIPAL USE**

**132-134-136-138 W. 27th Street  
NEW YORK**

XXX



**WILLARD PARKER HOSPITAL**

**FOOT OF EAST 16TH STREET,**

**NEW YORK CITY**

**SMITH, WESTERVELT AND AUSTIN, ARCHITECTS**

---

**JOHN R. SHEEHAN & CO., INC.**

**160 FIFTH AVENUE,**

**BUILDERS.**

**NEW YORK**



**68TH PRECINCT POLICE STATION HOUSE  
AVENUE U AND EAST 15TH ST., BROOKLYN**

**L. H. VOSS, ARCHITECT.**

---

**TELEPHONE CALL, 220 SOUTH**

---

**DANIEL J. RYAN**  
**Contractor and Builder**

**721 THIRD AVENUE**

**Borough of Brooklyn**

**NEW YORK CITY**



ARMORY FOR THE SECOND BATTALION, NAVAL MILITIA,  
52D STREET AND FIRST AVENUE, BROOKLYN

LORD & HEWLETT, ARCHITECTS

---

RYAN & McFERRAN

**Building Contractors**

106 EAST 23d STREET

NEW YORK



70TH PRECINCT POLICE STATION, BATH AVENUE AND BAY 22D STREET, BROOKLYN.

FULLER & O'CONNOR, BUILDING CONTRACTORS

TELEPHONE, 3537 MAIN.

26 COURT STREET, BROOKLYN.



110 AND 112 FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK  
ROBERT MAYNICKE, ARCHITECT

## **LUKE A. BURKE & SONS**

**BUILDERS, ENGINEERS AND CONTRACTORS**

**401 W. 59th Street, Telephone 4037-4038 Columbus New York**  
**FIREPROOF BUILDINGS A SPECIALTY**



INNER CORNER OF QUADRANGLE NEW BUILDINGS FOR THE COLLEGE  
OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK  
ST. NICHOLAS TERRACE AND 140TH STREET

---

# THOMAS DWYER

## **BUILDER**

1613 AMSTERDAM AVENUE,

NEW YORK CITY

---

Among other buildings erected by Mr. DWYER are :

EAST WING METROPOLITAN MUSEUM OF ART, CENTRAL PARK ; SOLDIERS AND  
SAILORS MONUMENT, 89TH STREET AND RIVERSIDE DRIVE ; FOUNDATIONS  
FOR HIGH SERVICE WORKS, WASHINGTON HEIGHTS ; RECEPTION HOSPITAL,  
FOOT OF EAST 16TH STREET ; LIGHTHOUSE, PORTLAND, MAINE ; NEW HALL  
OF RECORDS, BROOKLYN, ETC.



PROGRESS PHOTOGRAPH, JULY 27, 1905

PUBLIC SCHOOL 147

BUSHWICK AVENUE AND SEIGEL STREET

BOROUGH OF BROOKLYN

---

CLARKE & STOWE

Builders

229 KENT AVENUE

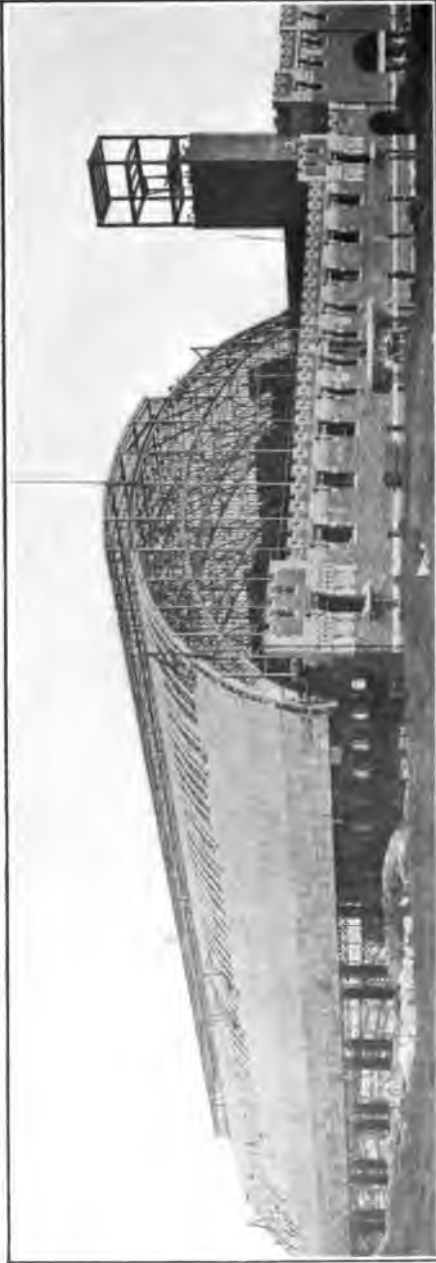
BROOKLYN



**FIREPROOF BALCONIES, KINGS COUNTY HOSPITAL**

**A. WINTERNITZ**  
**Builder and General Contractor**  
**OFFICE**  
**237 EAST 72<sup>d</sup> STREET**  
**NEW YORK**

**TELEPHONE, 1817 79TH**



ARMORY BUILDING FOR TROOP C, N. G. N. Y., BEDFORD AVENUE BETWEEN PRESIDENT AND  
UNION STREETS, BOROUGH OF BROOKLYN, NEW YORK CITY.

## **JOHN KENNEDY & SON**

**MASONS, BUILDERS AND GENERAL CONTRACTORS**

**175 and 177 FRONT STREET, BROOKLYN, N. Y. CITY**

**TELEPHONE CONNECTION**

*Hudson River  
Genuine North River*

## **BLUE STONE**

CURB, FLAG, CROSSING, SILLS, LINTELS,  
WATERTABLE, STEPS, COPING, ETC.

ANY DESIRED FINISH FOR STREET OR BUILDING WORK  
280 BROADWAY, NEW YORK

C. C. BULL, SALES AGT.

### **IF YOU ARE A TECHNICAL MAN**

You should be a subscriber for at least one of these papers

**The Engineering Record—Weekly** . . . \$3.00 a year  
The leading paper for civil, industrial, mechanical and structural engineers and contractors.

**Electrical World and Engineer—Weekly** . . . \$3.00 a year  
The authoritative electrical engineering paper of the world.

**Street Railway Journal—Weekly** . . . \$3.00 a year  
The acknowledged authority on the construction, operation and management of traction systems.

**American Electrician—Monthly** . . . \$1.00 a year  
A monthly journal of practical electrical and steam engineering. It has the largest circulation of any electrical paper in the world.

**Electrochemical and Metallurgical Industry—**  
**Monthly** . . . \$2.00 a year  
The only publication in the English language devoted exclusively to this field.

Sample copies will be sent upon request, stating profession and position.

**McGraw Publishing Co.**

The Engineering Building

NEW YORK CITY

### **Architectural and Engineering Books**

|                                             |        |
|---------------------------------------------|--------|
| ARCHITECTURAL DRAWING—Tuthill . . .         | \$2.50 |
| ARCHITECTURAL PERSPECTIVE—Wright . . .      | 3.00   |
| DRAFTSMAN'S MANUAL—Camp . . .               | .50    |
| BUILDING CONSTRUCTION (2 vol.)—Kidder . . . | 8.00   |
| BUILDING MATERIALS—Middleton . . .          | 4.00   |
| SANITARY ENG. OF BUILDINGS—Gerhard . . .    | 5.00   |
| HEATING BY HOT WATER—Jones . . .            | 3.00   |

Full descriptive catalogue on request, and sample copy of the Architects' and Builders' Magazine, Monthly, \$2.00 per annum.

Wm. T. Comstock, Publisher, 23 Warren St., New York

## **MAPS & ATLASES**

At 97 LIBERTY STREET, Brooklyn

**E. BELCHER HYDE**

This book was printed

by

The Evening Post Job  
Printing Office

156 Fulton Street

New York



Other Printing, of whatever nature,  
will be done equally as well ∴ ∴

# ENGINEERING NEWS

## POINTS THE WAY TO

The Broadening of your field of Technical Knowledge.  
The Study of Engineering Specialties.  
The Securing of Valuable Contracts and other Profitable Business.  
The Economical Purchase of Machinery and Supplies.  
The Engaging of Efficient and Experienced Help.  
The Procuring of Remunerative Employment in all lines of Engineering Work.

---

Engineering News has an extensive circulation throughout the world among Engineers in all branches of the profession; Contractors; Manufacturers; Supply Firms; Railroad Officials; Purchasing and Commission Agents; Colleges; Libraries, etc., and everywhere is it recognized as the leading Reference and Authority on Engineering Matters and as an invaluable Business Producer.

---

*Subscription Rates* (payable in advance): United States and points in the domestic postal service, One Year, \$5.00; Six Months, \$2.50. To Foreign Countries (Regular Edition), One Year, \$9.00; Thin Paper Edition (Construction News Supplement omitted). One Year, \$5.00, (21 shillings, 25 Francs or 21 Marks). Single Copies of any number in Current Volume, 15 cents.

*Trial Subscription* (United States, Canada, Mexico, Cuba, or Porto Rico), Ten Weeks, \$1.00.

---

PUBLISHED EVERY THURSDAY AT  
220 BROADWAY, NEW YORK, CITY

---

SEND FOR SAMPLE COPY AND CATALOGUE OF BOOKS

# KEUFFEL & ESSER CO., 127 FULTON ST. NEW YORK

Branches, Chicago, St. Louis, San Francisco

## DRAWING MATERIALS, SURVEYING INSTRUMENTS, MEASURING TAPES



FACTORIES OF KEUFFEL & ESSER CO., HOBOKEN, N. J.

Our goods, which can be readily identified, as they bear our name or trademarks, are the recognized standard of highest quality.

### Our Surveying Instruments

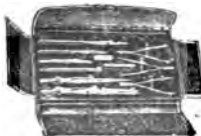
possess many important improvements not found in other instruments; most of them are covered by patents.

### Measuring Tapes

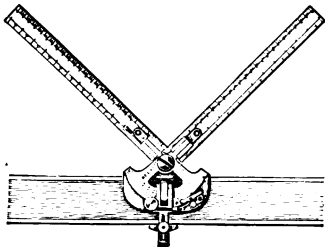
Largest Assortment, from the Highest in Quality to the Lowest in Price.



The celebrated  
**PARAGON**  
and other Drawing  
Instruments



Paragon, Duplex,  
Anvil, etc., Drawing  
Papers. All requisites  
for the draughting and  
printing room.



### Paragon Drafting Instrument

Saves much time and labor. It replaces nearly all the tools usually employed in drafting. Can be used on a T square; covers any part of any size drawing; can be applied and removed instantly. Send for descriptive circular.

**Highest Award, Grand Prize,  
St. Louis, 1904.**

*Our profusely illustrated Catalogue (500 pages)  
sent free on application.*

# EUGENE DIETZGEN CO.

## Drawing Materials and Surveying Instruments

No. 119-121 West 23d Street, New York

No. 181 Monroe Street  
CHICAGO

No. 14 First Street  
SAN FRANCISCO

No. 145 Baronne Street  
NEW ORLEANS



Manufacturers of the highest grade  
**Transits and Levels** and of other  
**Field Instruments, Leveling Rods,**  
**Ranging Poles, Steel and Metallic**  
**Tapes, Steel Tape Chains.**

Our "**Gem Union**" Drawing Instruments  
have no equal and are Standard. Correct in  
mechanical principal and construction, and are  
made of the best material.



The "**Mack**  
**Improved**  
**Slide Rule,**"

engine divided, adjusts itself automatically and is superior  
to all others. We also carry a variety of other slide  
rules.

Large assortment of **Drawing**  
**Materials** of the highest quality ; Trac-  
ing Cloths and Papers, Drawing Papers,  
**Perfect** Profile and Cross Section  
Papers, Scales, T Squares, Triangles, etc., etc.

**Blue and Black** Print Papers.

Our "**Vandyke**" Solar Black Print Paper has no  
equal. Samples cheerfully furnished.



SEND FOR OUR ILLUSTRATED 411-PAGE CATALOGUE.

# KOLESCH & CO.

138 Fulton St., New York

MANUFACTURERS  
OF HIGH GRADE **SURVEYING INSTRUMENTS**

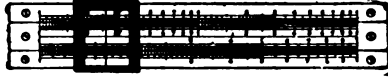
"PRECISION"

**SLIDE RULER**

SELECTED ASSORTMENT OF

**DRAWING MATERIALS**

SEND FOR ILLUSTRATED CATALOGUE Q



**ELECTRIC LIGHT PRINTS MADE DAY OR NIGHT**



**E. G. SOLTSMANN**

**DRAWING MATERIALS**

125 E. 42d Street, New York

Special Prices for trial orders for  
**PRINTS ON PAPER**

Up to 4½ x 12 Ft.

**BLACK PRINTS, 3 cents square foot**  
**BLUE " 2 cents square foot**

Smallest Prints from 5 cents each up.

Write for Price List of **DRAWING MATERIALS** and Samples of Paper

**CHARLES W. LEAVITT, Jr.**

**LANDSCAPE ENGINEER**

**PARK WORK  
WATER SUPPLY  
DRAINAGE**

15 CORTLANDT ST.,

**NEW YORK**

**LOUIS H. VOSS**

**ARCHITECT**

65 DEKALB AVENUE

BOROUGH OF BROOKLYN

**NEW YORK**

**Telephone Connection**

**CITY SURVEYOR**

**WATSON G. CLARK**

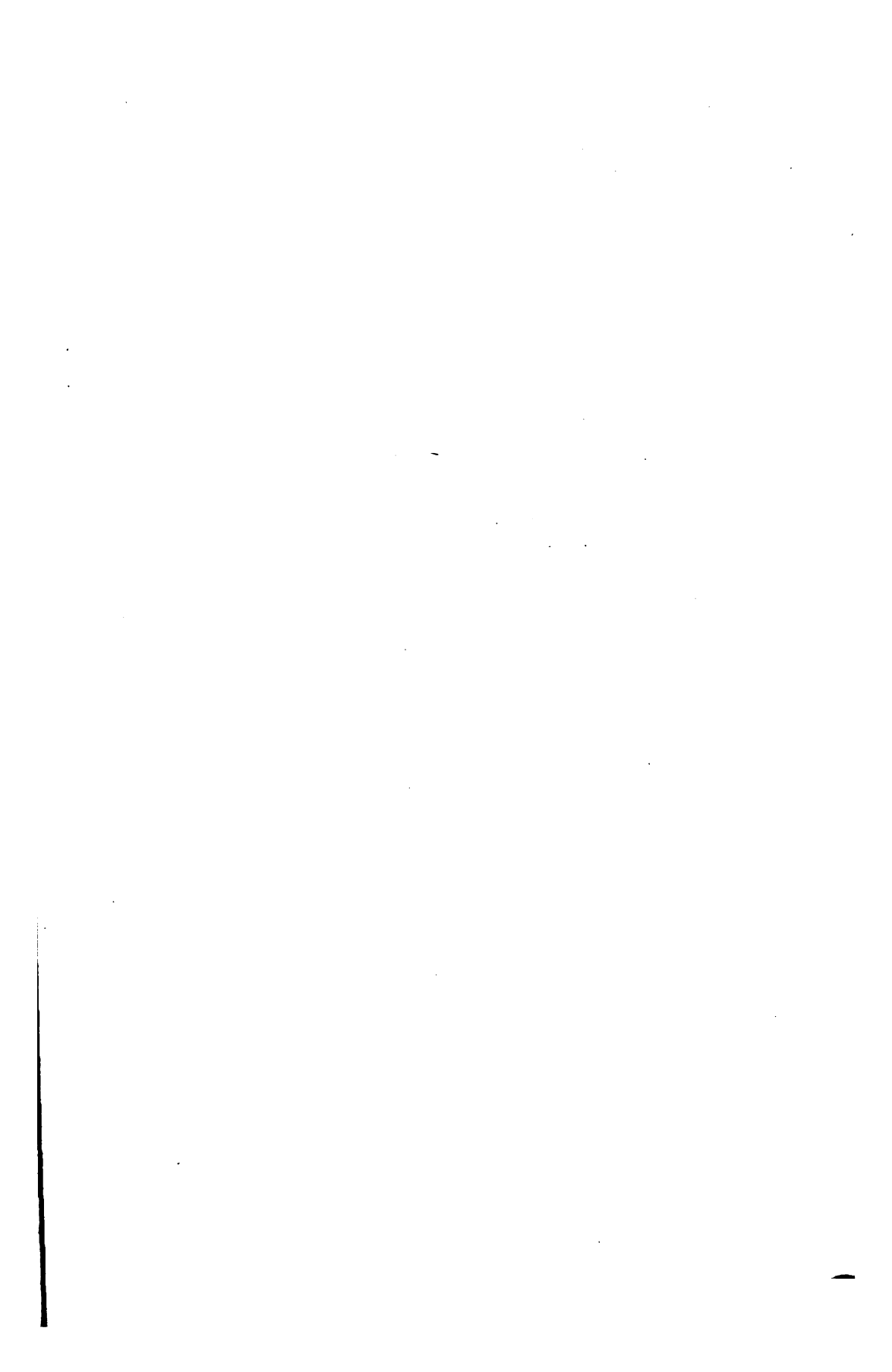
**CIVIL ENGINEER**

1125 BROADWAY, NEW YORK

**BRIDGES  
DOCK CONSTRUCTION**

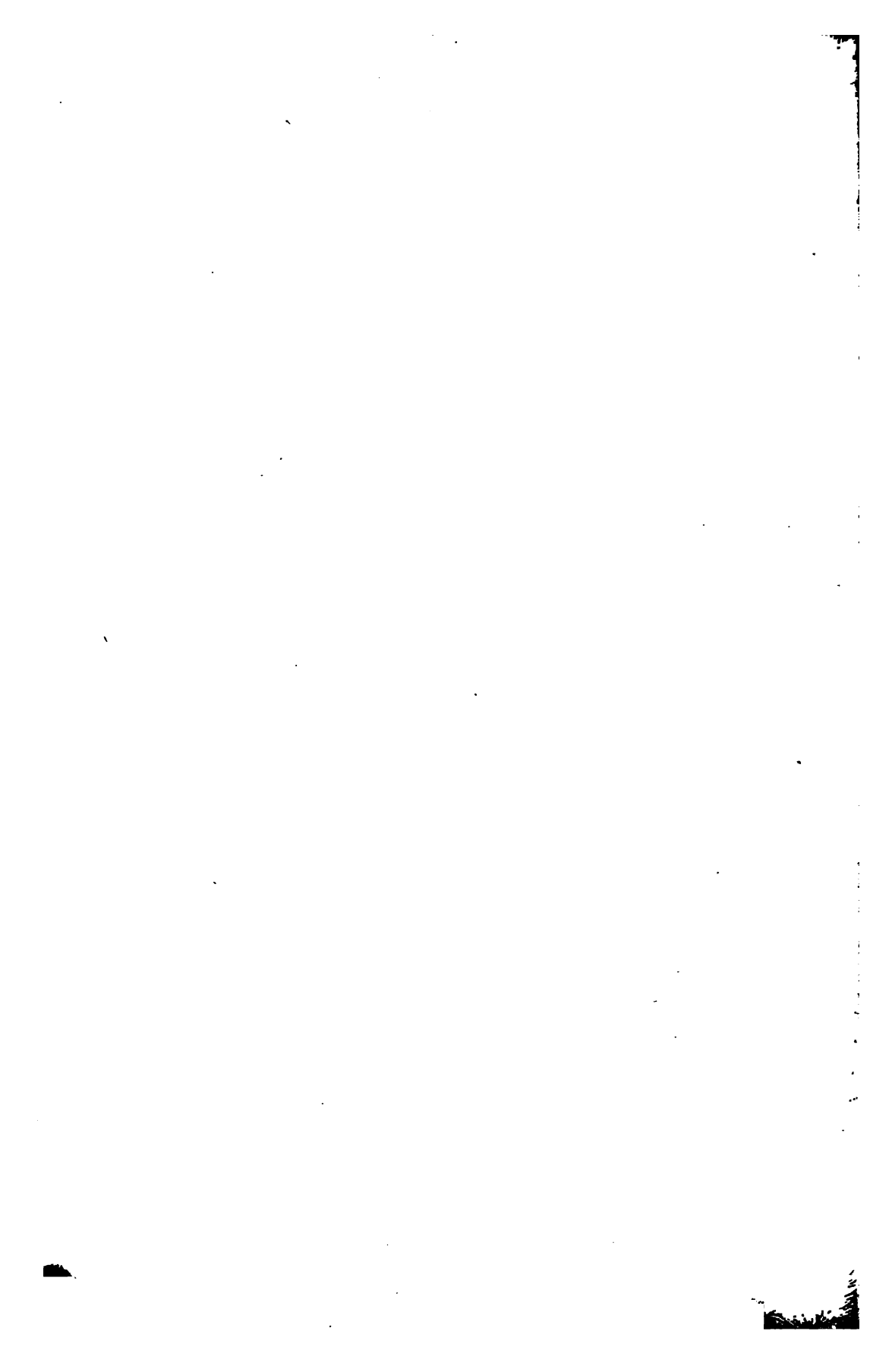
**SEWERAGE**

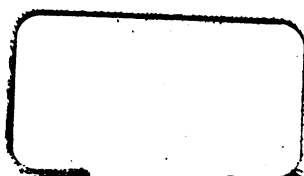
**WATER WORKS  
TEST BORINGS FOR FOUNDATIONS**



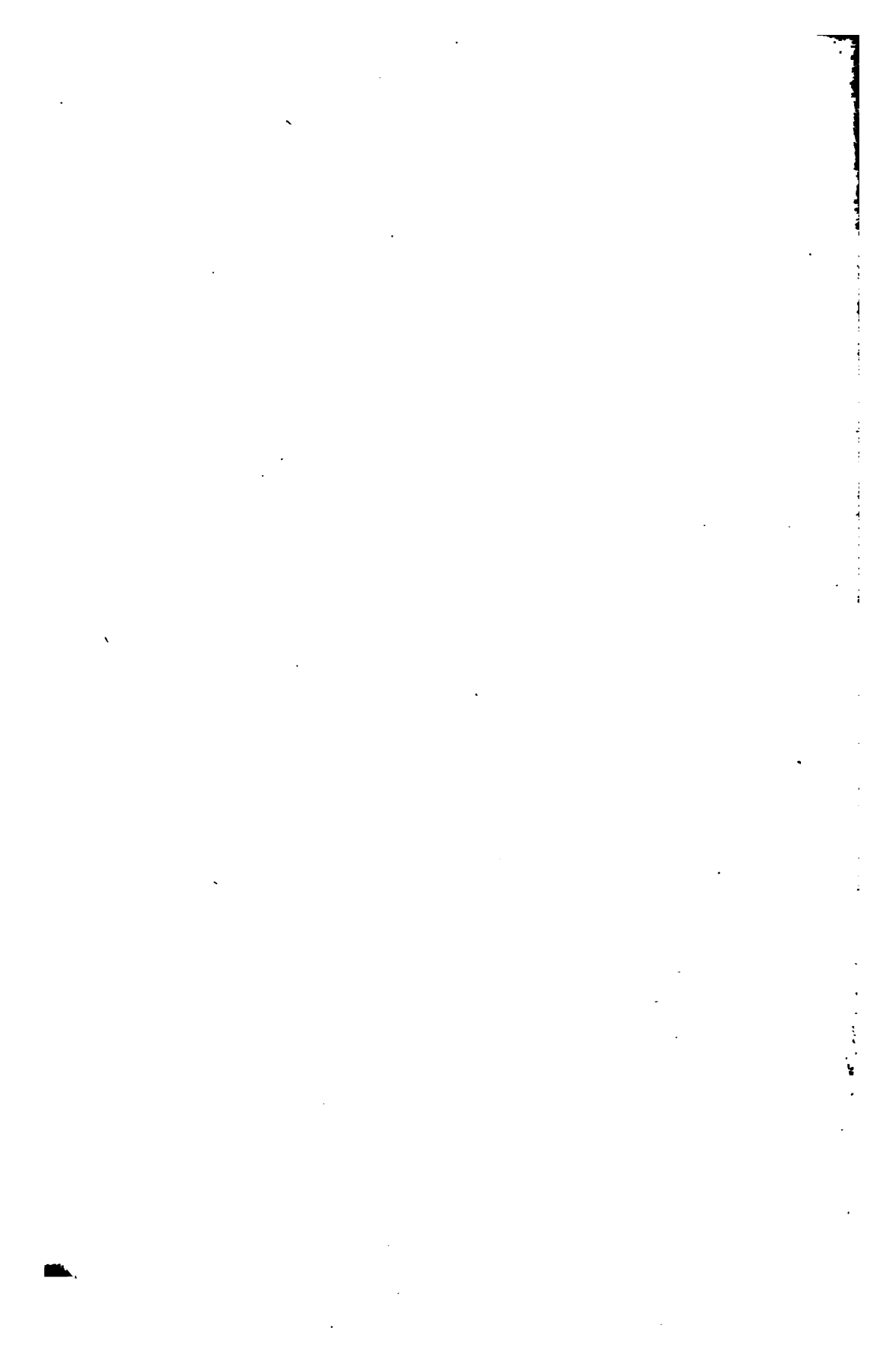


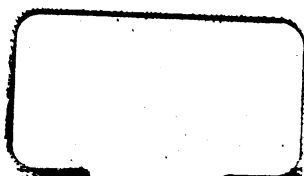




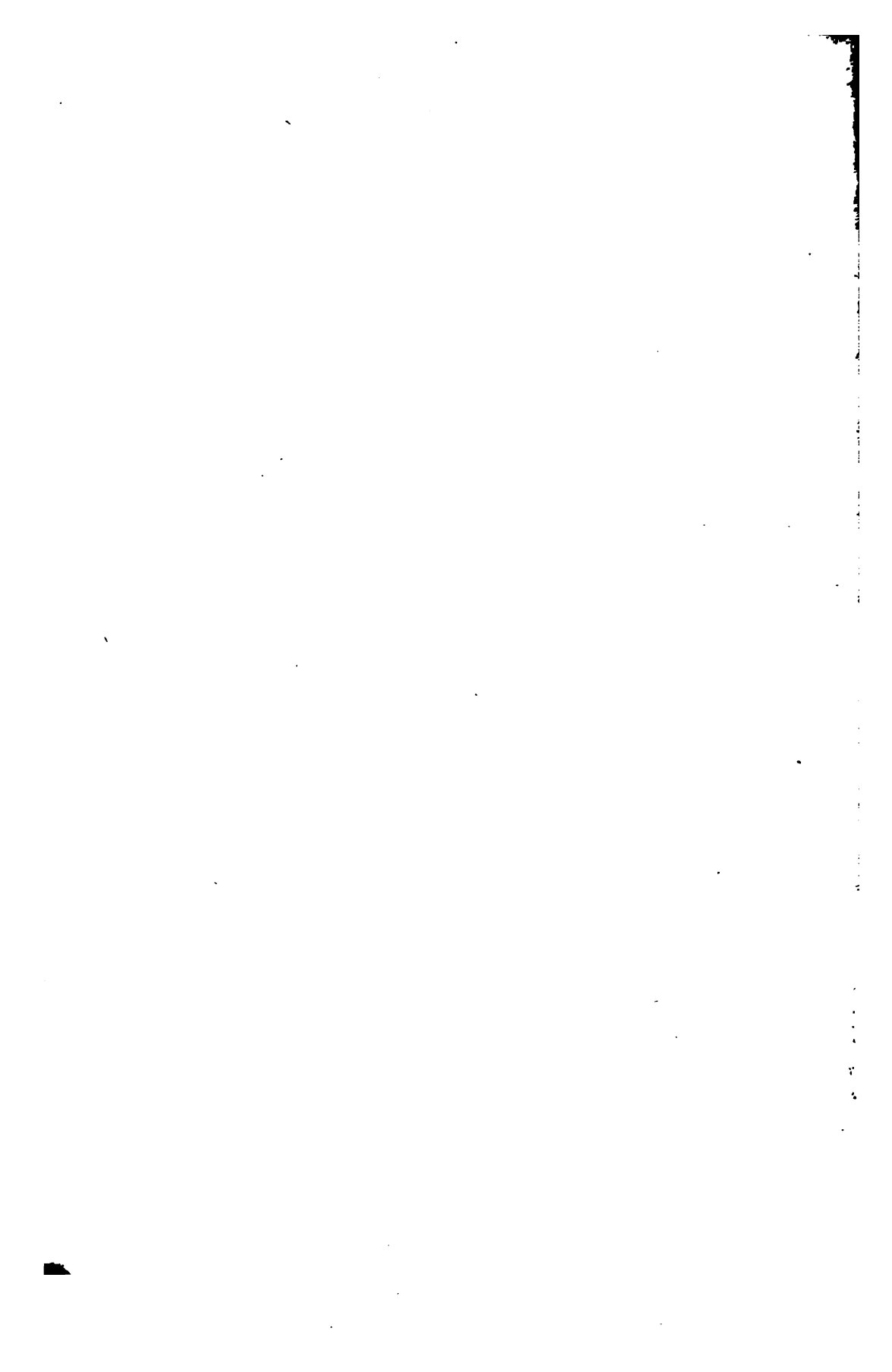


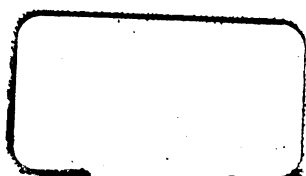
9



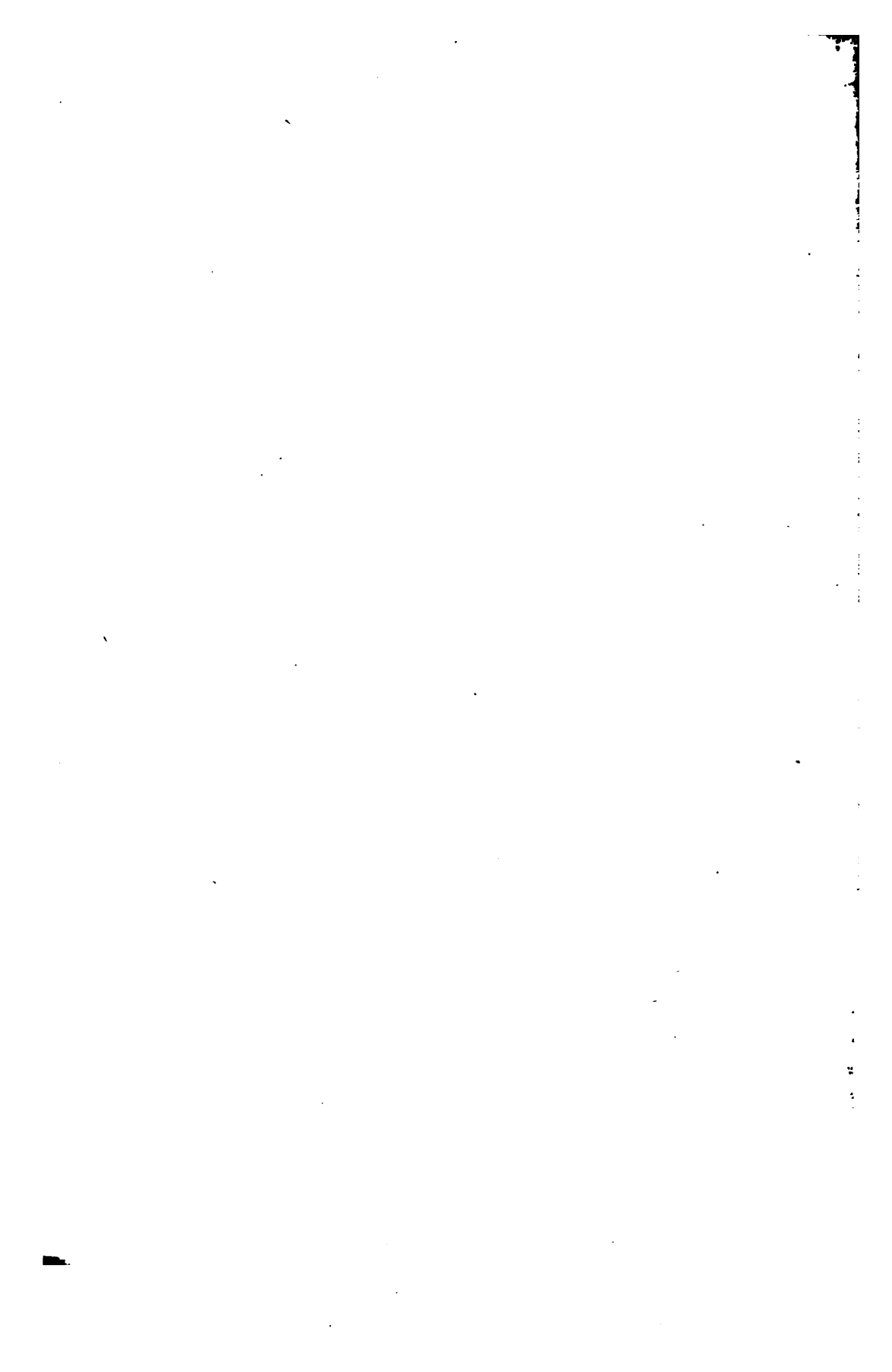


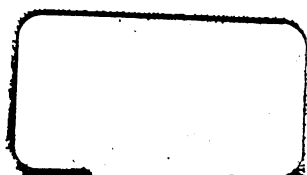
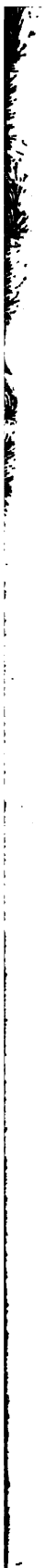
5



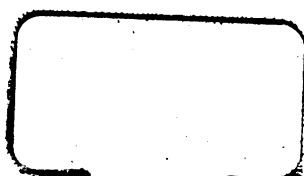


5









5